UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

| FORM 10-Q |
|--|
| Mark One) |
| Quarterly report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 |
| For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2006 |
| OR |
| Transition report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 |
| Commission File Number: 0-19756 |
| PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter) Delaware 94-3023969 |
| (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (I.R.S. Employer incorporation or organization) |
| 34801 Campus Drive Fremont, CA 94555 (Address of principal executive offices and Zip Code) (510) 574-1400 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code) |
| adicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and, (2) has been subject to such filing requirements the past 90 days: Yes 🗵 No 🗆 |
| indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and rge accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one): |
| Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer □ Non-accelerated filer □ |
| ndicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes □ No ⊠ |

As of August 3, 2006, there were 114,853,946 shares of the Registrant's Common Stock outstanding.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC.

INDEX

| | | Page |
|------------|---|------|
| PART I. | FINANCIAL INFORMATION | 3 |
| ITEM 1. | FINANCIAL STATEMENTS | 3 |
| | Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 | 3 |
| | Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2006 and December 31, 2005 | 4 |
| | Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 | 5 |
| | Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements | 6 |
| ITEM 2. | MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS | |
| | | 17 |
| ITEM 3. | QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK | 52 |
| ITEM 4. | CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES | 52 |
| PART II. | OTHER INFORMATION | 53 |
| ITEM 1. | <u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u> | 53 |
| ITEM 1A. | RISK FACTORS | 53 |
| ITEM 4. | SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS | 54 |
| ITEM 6. | <u>EXHIBITS</u> | 55 |
| Signatures | | 56 |

PDL BioPharma, the PDL logo and $HuZAF^{TM}$ are considered trademarks and $Retavase^{\circledast}$, $Busulfex^{\circledast}$ and $Nuvion^{\circledast}$ are registered trademarks of PDL BioPharma, Inc. $Cardene^{\circledast}$ is a registered trademark of Hoffmann-La Roche (Roche). All other company names and trademarks included in this Quarterly Report are trademarks, registered trademarks or trade names of their respective owners.

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(unaudited)

(in thousands, except per share data)

| | | Three Months Ended June 30, | | hs Ended e 30, |
|--|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 |
| Revenues: | | | | |
| Product sales, net | \$ 39,039 | \$ 38,552 | \$ 76,586 | \$ 39,500 |
| Royalties | 54,021 | 37,528 | 97,991 | 70,692 |
| License, collaboration and other | 11,264 | 4,888 | 20,959 | 9,591 |
| Total revenues | 104,324 | 80,968 | 195,536 | 119,783 |
| Costs and expenses: | | | | |
| Cost of product sales | 21,482 | 20,135 | 44,441 | 21,272 |
| Research and development | 62,612 | 40,339 | 124,383 | 75,600 |
| Selling, general and administrative | 25,336 | 19,806 | 57,495 | 27,472 |
| Acquired in-process research and development | | _ | _ | 79,417 |
| Other acquisition-related charges | 2,177 | 3,207 | 3,295 | 3,207 |
| Asset impairment charge | 900 | | 900 | _ |
| Total costs and expenses | 112,507 | 83,487 | 230,514 | 206,968 |
| Operating loss | (8,183) | (2,519) | (34,978) | (87,185) |
| Interest and other income, net | 4,064 | 1,873 | 7,394 | 4,808 |
| Interest expense | (3,122) | (2,709) | (5,772) | (4,851) |
| Loss before income taxes | (7,241) | (3,355) | (33,356) | (87,228) |
| Income tax expense | 118 | 65 | 233 | 87 |
| Net loss | \$ (7,359) | \$ (3,420) | \$ (33,589) | \$ (87,315) |
| Net loss per basic and diluted share | \$ (0.06) | \$ (0.03) | \$ (0.30) | \$ (0.87) |
| Shares used in computation of net loss per basic and diluted share | 113,539 | 103,705 | 113,006 | 100,230 |

See accompanying notes.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except per share data)

| | June 30, 2006 (unaudited) | December 31, 2005 (Note 1) |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| Assets | (======) | (************************************** |
| Current assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 205,754 | \$ 183,377 |
| Marketable securities, including \$3.4 million and \$6.8 million of restricted investments at June 30, 2006 and December 31, | | |
| 2005, respectively | 198,861 | 101,617 |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$14.6 million and \$12.8 million at June 30, 2006 and December 31, 2005, | | |
| respectively | 19,869 | 19,116 |
| Inventories | 19,728 | 17,728 |
| Deferred tax assets | 4,778 | 9,244 |
| Prepaid and other current assets | 9,056 | 18,272 |
| Short-term note receivable | | 30,000 |
| Total current assets | 458,046 | 379,354 |
| Long-term marketable securities | 9,728 | 48,928 |
| Land, property and equipment, net | 266,798 | 266,053 |
| Goodwill | 70,319 | 57,783 |
| Other intangible assets, net | 363,263 | 397,266 |
| Other assets | 12,268 | 13,770 |
| Total assets | \$1,180,422 | \$1,163,154 |
| Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 7,646 | \$ 2,728 |
| Accrued compensation | 13,913 | 16,401 |
| Royalties payable | 5,400 | 3,295 |
| Other accrued liabilities | 32,393 | 37,662 |
| Deferred revenue | 12,040 | 11,290 |
| Current portion of other long-term debt | 647 | 676 |
| Total current liabilities | 72,039 | 72,052 |
| Convertible notes | 499,998 | 499,998 |
| Deferred tax liabilities | 5,111 | _ |
| Long-term deferred revenue | 57,847 | 57,743 |
| Other long-term debt | 7,209 | 7,296 |
| Total liabilities | 642,204 | 637,089 |
| Stockholders' equity: | | |
| Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 250,000 shares authorized; 113,891 and 112,062 shares issued and outstanding at | | |
| June 30, 2006 and December 31, 2005, respectively | 1,139 | 1,121 |
| Additional paid-in capital | 1,012,078 | 969,118 |
| Deferred stock-based compensation | _ | (1,998) |
| Accumulated deficit | (473,698) | (440,109) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (1,301) | (2,067) |
| Total stockholders' equity | 538,218 | 526,065 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$1,180,422 | \$1,163,154 |

See accompanying notes.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(unaudited) (in thousands)

| | Six Month | 30, |
|---|---------------|-------------|
| | 2006 | 2005 |
| Cash flows from operating activities: | ¢ (22,590) | e (07.215) |
| Net loss | \$ (33,589) | \$ (87,315) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: Acquired in-process research and development | | 70.417 |
| Asset impairment charge | 900 | 79,417 |
| Depreciation | 16,132 | 7,207 |
| Amortization of convertible notes offering costs | 1,173 | 1,032 |
| Amortization of intangible assets | 22,103 | 14,113 |
| Stock-based compensation expense | 11,748 | 322 |
| Excess stock option income tax benefit | 203 | 322 |
| Changes in assets and liabilities: | 203 | |
| Accounts receivable, net | (753) | (19,451) |
| Interest receivable | (461) | 322 |
| Inventories | (1,973) | 1,570 |
| Other current assets | 13,682 | 1,007 |
| Other assets Other assets | 328 | 1,007 |
| Accounts payable | 5,083 | 192 |
| Accrued liabilities | 2,598 | 54 |
| Deferred tax liabilities | 5,111 | |
| Deferred tax habilities Deferred revenue | 854 | (1,057) |
| Total adjustments | 76,728 | 84,891 |
| | _ | |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities | 43,139 | (2,424) |
| Cash flows from investing activities: | (4=0.505) | |
| Purchases of marketable securities | (179,696) | |
| Maturities and sales of marketable securities | 119,488 | 147,060 |
| Maturities of restricted securities | 3,391 | 3,438 |
| Repayment of note receivable | 30,000 | (222.550) |
| Cash paid for ESP Pharma acquisition, net of cash acquired | _ | (322,558) |
| Cash paid for <i>Retavase</i> acquisition | _ | (110,000) |
| Sale of intangible assets | 2,750 | |
| Purchase of land, property and equipment | (16,877) | (23,270) |
| Net cash used in investing activities | (40,944) | (305,330) |
| Cash flows from financing activities: | | |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock | 20,298 | 11,587 |
| Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes | _ | 241,831 |
| Payments on other long-term obligations | (116) | (392) |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | 20,182 | 253,026 |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | 22,377 | (54,728) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period | 183,377 | 91,395 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end the period | \$ 205,754 | \$ 36,667 |

See accompanying notes.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS June 30, 2006 (unaudited)

1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Organization and Business

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering, developing and commercializing innovative therapies for severe or life-threatening illnesses. We market and sell three products in the acute-care hospital setting in the United States and Canada and generate royalties and other revenue through licensing agreements with numerous biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies based on our antibody humanization technology platform. Our product development pipeline includes several investigational compounds in Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical development for severe or life-threatening diseases. Our research platform is focused on the discovery and development of antibodies for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases.

Basis of Presentation and Responsibility for Quarterly Financial Statements

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements are unaudited, but include all adjustments (consisting only of normal, recurring adjustments) which we consider necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position at such dates and the operating results and cash flows for those periods. Although we believe that the disclosures in our financial statements are adequate to make the information presented not misleading, certain information normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States has been condensed or omitted pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission for quarterly reporting.

The information included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2005 is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements as of that date.

Our revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities vary during each quarter of the year. Therefore, the results and trends in these interim condensed consolidated financial statements may not be indicative of results for any other interim period or for the entire year. For example, we receive a substantial portion of our royalty revenues on sales of the product Synagis®, marketed by MedImmune, Inc. (MedImmune). This product has significantly higher sales in the fall and winter, which to date have resulted in much higher royalties recognized by us in our first and second quarters than in other quarters since we generally recognize royalty revenue in the quarter subsequent to sales by our licensees). In addition, as a result of the closing of our acquisition of ESP Pharma Holding Company, Inc. (ESP Pharma) on March 23, 2005, the results of operations of ESP Pharma from March 24, 2005 are included in our condensed consolidated financial statements (see Note 2).

Principles of Consolidation

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries after elimination of inter-company accounts and transactions.

Revision to Previously Announced Second Quarter 2006 Results of Operations

During the preparation of our financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2006, and subsequent to our August 3, 2006 announcement of our financial results for the second quarter and the six months ended June 30, 2006 (the Earnings Announcement), we recorded an adjustment within our land, property and equipment account of approximately \$9.1 million, which related to a reclassification from construction in progress to buildings and improvements for assets that we had placed into service during prior periods. In connection with this reclassification, during the second quarter of 2006, we also recorded \$0.7 million of depreciation expense, representing the cumulative amount of that should have been recognized from the times at which these assets were placed in service, and \$0.5 million of interest expense, representing the cumulative amount of interest expense that should have been recognized instead of capitalized in our construction in progress account for these assets. The reclassification of these assets, and the depreciation and interest expense amounts recognized in connection with the reclassification, were not reflected in the financial results presented in the Earnings Announcement. As compared to the financial information presented in the Earnings Announcement, these adjustments increased net loss by \$1.2 million, or approximately \$0.01 per basic and diluted share. The impact on the condensed consolidated balance sheet data was not material.

Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications of prior period amounts have been made in our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet to conform to the current period presentation. In addition, we reclassified certain prior period charges from contra-revenues to other acquisition-related charges for *Retavase* product returns that related to products sold by Centocor, Inc. prior to our acquisition of the rights to the product in March 2005. In the second quarter of 2006, we reclassified such amounts to be consistent with the accounting treatment for other similar charges incurred subsequent to our acquisition of ESP Pharma in March 2005 that were associated with pre-acquisition operations. The impact of the reclassification increased product sales, net, and other acquisition-related charges by approximately \$1.1 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million for the three-month periods ended June 30, 2006, March 31, 2006 and June 30, 2005, respectively.

Management Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

In accordance with our product returns reserve policy, we review the estimated rate for product sales returns on a quarterly basis. During the second quarter of 2006, based on product returns experienced in the quarter, additional visibility into channel inventory levels and activity and enhancements made to our estimation process, we revised our estimates for product sales returns to better reflect the projected future level of returns. The effect of this change in estimate was to reduce product sales, net, during the second quarter of 2006 by approximately \$5.6 million, which increased net loss per basic and diluted share by approximately \$0.05.

Segment and Concentrations Disclosure

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 131, "Disclosure About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information," we are required to report operating segments and make related disclosures about our products, services, geographic areas and major customers. Our chief operating decision-maker (CODM) is comprised of our executive management with the oversight of our board of directors. Our CODM reviews our operating results and operating plans and makes resource allocation decisions on a company-wide or aggregate basis. Accordingly, we operate as one segment. Our facilities are located primarily within the United States.

The following table summarizes revenues from our customers and licensees who individually accounted for 10% or more of our total revenues for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 (as a percentage of total revenues):

| | | Three Months Ended June 30, | | s Ended 30, |
|-----------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|----------------|
| | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 |
| Customers | | | | |
| Cardinal Health, Inc. | 19% | 20% | 20% | 13% |
| AmerisourceBergen Corp. | 16% | 13% | 14% | 10% |
| McKesson Corp. | 13% | 21% | 13% | 14% |
| Licensees | | | | |
| Genentech, Inc. (Genentech) | 38% | 24% | 35% | 32% |
| MedImmune | 14% | 19% | 15% | 24% |

Other Acquisition-Related Charges

Other acquisition-related charges represent costs incurred that relate to ESP Pharma operations prior to our acquisition of the business and product sales returns of *Retavase* from sales made prior to our acquisition of the rights to *Retavase* in March 2005. These costs primarily relate to product sales returns, but also include charges for uncollectible accounts receivable and other miscellaneous liabilities related to pre-acquisition ESP Pharma operations. As the product sales returns directly relate to operations prior to our acquisitions of ESP Pharma and the rights to *Retavase*, we recognize them as operating expenses rather than as a reduction to product sales. We recognize other acquisition-related charges under the specific identification method.

Stock-Based Compensation

Effective January 1, 2006, we adopted SFAS No. 123, "Share Based Payment (Revised 2004)" (SFAS 123(R)), which supersedes our previous accounting under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" (APB 25), and related interpretations. SFAS 123(R) requires the recognition of compensation expense, using a fair-value based method, for costs related to all share-based awards including stock options and stock issued to our employees and directors under our stock plans. It requires companies to estimate the fair value of share-based awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

In November 2005, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position No. 123R-3, "Transition Election Related to Accounting for the Tax Effects of Share-Based Payment Awards." An entity shall follow either the transition guidance for the additional paid-in capital (APIC) pool in paragraph 81 of Statement 123(R) or the alternative transition method described in the FASB Staff Position (FSP). Paragraph 81 of SFAS 123(R) indicates that for purposes of calculating the pool of excess tax benefits available to absorb tax deficiencies recognized subsequent to the adoption of Statement 123(R), an entity shall include the net excess tax benefits that would have qualified as such had the entity adopted SFAS 123(R) for recognition purposes. The FSP provided an alternative transition method for calculating the tax effects of stock-based compensation pursuant to SFAS 123(R). The FSP includes simplified methods to establish the beginning balance of the APIC pool related to the tax effects of employee stock-based compensation and to determine the subsequent impact on the APIC pool and Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows of the tax effects of employee stock-based compensation awards that are outstanding upon our adoption of SFAS 123(R). We are reviewing the two methods and will elect an appropriate method by the end of 2006.

We account for stock options granted to persons other than employees or directors at fair value using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services." Stock options granted to such persons and stock options that are modified and continue to vest when an employee has a change in employment status are subject to periodic revaluation over their vesting terms. We recognize the resulting stock-based compensation expense during the service period over which the non-employee provides services to the Company.

Stock-Based Incentive Plans

We have four active stock-based incentive plans under which we may grant stock-based awards to our employees, officers, directors and consultants. The total number of shares authorized for issuance, issued upon exercise of options or as restricted stock which are no longer subject to forfeiture, subject to outstanding awards and available for grant under each of these plans as of June 30, 2006 is set forth in the table below:

| Title of Disc. | | | Subject to | Available for |
|--|------------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Title of Plan | Total Authorized | Issued | Outstanding Awards | Grant |
| 1999 Stock Option Plan | 9,568,694 | 2,090,336 | 3,781,564 | 3,696,794 |
| 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan | 11,000,000 | 2,992,919 | 7,665,439 | 341,642 |
| 2002 Outside Directors Stock Option Plan | 480,000 | 40,000 | 233,500 | 206,500 |
| 2005 Equity Incentive Plan | 2,300,000 | _ | 804,463 (1) | 1,495,537 |
| 1991 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan (2) | 14,131,306 | 13,074,759 | 1,056,547 (3) | |

- (1) Includes 110,700 restricted shares of our common stock that had not vested and were subject to forfeiture as of June 30, 2006.
- (2) This plan expired in 2001 and we no longer may grant awards under this plan.
- These shares of common stock are subject to options that were granted before the 1991 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan expired. Of the shares subject to these options, all but 2,500 are vested. Shares subject to options that are cancelled or expire without being exercised will automatically be added to the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under our 1999 Stock Option Plan.

Stock options granted to employees under our plans in connection with the start of employment customarily vest over four years with 25% of the shares subject to such an option vesting on the first anniversary of the grant date and the remainder of the stock option vesting with respect to one thirty-sixth of the remaining nonvested shares subject to the stock option monthly after the first anniversary. Stock options granted to employees as additional incentive and for performance reasons after the start of employment customarily vest with respect to one forty-eighth of the shares subject to the option each month after the grant date or such other vesting start date set by the company on the grant date. Each outstanding stock option granted prior to mid-July 2005 has a term of 10 years. Stock options granted after mid-July 2005 have a term of seven years.

Under our 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, we are authorized to issue a variety of incentive awards, including stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock unit awards, performance share and performance unit awards, deferred compensation awards and other stock-based or cash-based awards. Under our 1999 Stock Option Plan, 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan and 2002 Outside Directors Stock Option Plan, we are only authorized to issue stock options.

Our 2002 Outside Directors Stock Option Plan provides for the automatic grant of stock options to outside directors upon appointment and annually after our annual meeting of stockholders. Stock options granted under our 2002 Outside Directors Stock Option Plan vest monthly over one year after the date of grant.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In addition to the stock-based incentive plans described above, we adopted the 1993 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP), which is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Full-time employees who own less than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock are eligible to contribute a percentage of their base salary, subject to certain limitations, over the course of six-month offering periods for the purchase of shares of common stock. The purchase price for shares of common stock purchased under our ESPP equals 85% of the fair market value of a share of common stock at the beginning or end of the relevant six-month offering period, whichever is lower. Of the 2,400,000 shares authorized for issuance under our ESPP, as of June 30, 2006, 1,919,805 have been issued and 480,195 remain available for future issuance.

Prior to the Adoption of SFAS 123(R)

Prior to the adoption of SFAS 123(R), we accounted for stock-based awards under the intrinsic value method, which followed the recognition and measurement principles of APB 25 and related interpretations. Accordingly, we did not recognize compensation expense in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations with respect to options awarded to our employees and directors with exercise prices greater than or equal to the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. However, we did recognize compensation expense in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations with respect to the modification of certain employee stock option awards and the issuance of restricted stock to certain employees.

The table below illustrates the effect on net loss and net loss per share if we had applied the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," (SFAS 123) as amended by SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation – Transition and Disclosures," to our stock-based compensation plans prior to the adoption of SFAS 123(R). For purposes of this pro forma disclosure, the value of the options was estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Disclosures for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 are not presented in the table below because stock-based compensation to employees and directors were accounted for under SFAS 123(R) during these periods and recognized in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

| (in thousands, except per share amounts) | Three Months Ended June 30, 2005 | | onths Ended ne 30, 2005 |
|--|--------------------------------------|----|----------------------------|
| Net loss, as reported | \$ (3,420) | \$ | (87,315) |
| Add: Stock-based employee compensation expense included in reported net loss, net of | | | |
| taxes | 144 | | 144 |
| Deduct: Stock-based employee compensation expense determined under the fair-value- | | | |
| based method for all awards, net of taxes | (4,867) | | (8,792) |
| Pro forma net loss | \$ (8,143) | \$ | (95,963) |
| Net loss per basic and diluted share: | | | |
| As reported | \$ (0.03) | \$ | (0.87) |
| Pro forma | \$ (0.08) | \$ | (0.96) |

Adoption of SFAS 123(R)

We calculated stock-based compensation expense recognized in the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 under SFAS 123(R) based on the number of awards ultimately expected to vest, net of estimated forfeitures. SFAS 123(R) requires us to

estimate forfeiture rates at the time of grant and revise such rates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We adopted SFAS 123(R) using the modified prospective application transition method, which requires that we recognize compensation expense in our consolidated financial statements for all awards granted to employees and directors after the date of adoption as well as for existing awards for which the requisite service has not been rendered as of the date of adoption. The modified prospective transition method does not require restatement of prior periods to reflect the impact of SFAS 123(R). Upon adopting SFAS 123(R), we changed from the multiple-option approach to the single-option approach to value stock-based awards with a measurement date on or subsequent to January 1, 2006. In addition, we are amortizing the fair value of these awards using the straight-line attribution method. We believe that the single-option approach with straight-line attribution better reflects the level of service to be provided over the vesting period of our awards. We continue to expense the nonvested awards granted prior to January 1, 2006 under the multiple-option approach with graded-vesting attribution. In addition, in connection with the adoption of SFAS 123(R), we eliminated the remaining balance of the deferred stock-based compensation against APIC.

During the three months ended June 30, 2006, we capitalized stock-based compensation costs of \$28,000 under SFAS 123(R) in inventory. Since substantially all of the products sold in the first six months of 2006 were manufactured prior to January 1, 2006 when we did not capitalize stock-based compensation expense in inventory, we did not recognize any stock-based compensation expense as a component of cost of product sales in the first six months of 2006. However, we will recognize the related expenses in cost of product sales in the period the related inventories are sold.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized under SFAS 123(R) for employees and directors was as follows:

| (in thousands, except per share amounts) | Ionths Ended e 30, 2006 | Six Months End June 30, 2006 | | |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|--|
| Research and development | \$ 3,232 | \$ | 6,672 | |
| Selling, general and administrative | 2,289 | | 4,851 | |
| Total stock-based compensation expense | 5,521 | | 11,523 | |
| Tax benefit related to stock-based compensation expense | | | _ | |
| Net effect on net loss | \$ 5,521 | \$ | 11,523 | |
| Effect on net loss per basic and diluted share | \$ (0.05) | \$ | (0.10) | |

Valuation Assumptions

The stock-based compensation expense recognized under SFAS 123(R) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and presented in the pro forma disclosure required under SFAS 123 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2005 was determined using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. Option valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions and these assumptions can vary over time. The weighted-average assumptions used were as follows:

| | | Stock Option Plans | | | | |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|------|--|----------------------|
| | | Three Months Ended June 30, | | | | nths Ended ne 30, |
| | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 | | |
| Weighted Average: | | | | | | |
| Expected term (in years) | 4.0 | 2.9 | 4.1 | 2.8 | | |
| Volatility | 47% | 61% | 46% | 64% | | |
| Risk-free interest rate | 5.0% | 3.7% | 4.8% | 3.6% | | |
| Dividend yield | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | | |

| | | Employee Stock Purchase Plan | | | | | |
|--------------------------|------|------------------------------|-------------------|------|--|--|--|
| | | | Six Month June | | | | |
| | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 | | | |
| Weighted Average: | | | | | | | |
| Expected term (in years) | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | | | |
| Volatility | 39% | 47% | 39% | 47% | | | |
| Risk-free interest rate | 4.3% | 3.0% | 4.3% | 3.0% | | | |
| Dividend yield | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | | | |

Our expected term represents the period that our stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding and was determined based on historical experience of similar awards, the contractual terms of the stock-based awards, vesting schedules and expectations of future optionee behavior as influenced by changes to the terms of stock-based awards. Expected volatility is based on both the historical volatility of our common stock and implied volatility derived from the market prices of traded options of our common stock. We base the risk-free interest rate on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected term of our options at the time of grant. We have not issued any dividends and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We therefore have assumed a dividend yield of zero for purposes of these fair value estimations.

Stock Option Activity

A summary of our stock option activity since December 31, 2005 is presented below:

| Options | Total Number of Shares | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (years) | Intr | ggregate insic Value thousands) |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|--|------|---------------------------------------|
| Outstanding as of December 31, 2005 | 14,342,264 | \$ | 17.89 | | | |
| Granted | 895,296 | | 25.65 | | | |
| Forfeited | (463,141) | | 17.15 | | | |
| Exercised | (1,284,585) | | 14.15 | | | |
| Expired | (59,021) | | 35.28 | | | |
| Outstanding as of June 30, 2006 | 13,430,813 | \$ | 18.72 | 6.27 | \$ | 39,360 |
| Exercisable as of June 30, 2006 | 8,279,279 | \$ | 18.07 | 5.57 | \$ | 30,561 |

Additional information regarding our options granted and exercised for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 is set forth in the following tables:

| | | Options Granted | | |
|--|------------------------------|------------------|------------|--|
| | Three Months End June 30, | | | |
| | 2006 200 | 2006 | 2005 | |
| Weighted average grant-date fair value per share | \$ 9.54 | .46 \$ 10.60 | \$ 7.38 | |
| | | | | |
| | 0 | otions Exercised | | |
| | Three Months End | ed Six Mo | nths Ended | |
| | June 30, | Ju | ne 30, | |
| (in thousands) | 2006 200 | 2006 | 2005 | |
| Cash received | \$ 2,369 \$ 8, | \$18,173 | \$10,151 | |
| Aggregate intrinsic value | \$ 5.389 \$ 15. | 56 \$38,485 | \$19.542 | |

Aggregate intrinsic value represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value, based on the closing prices of our common stock of \$18.41 and \$20.21 on June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively, which would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options as of that date. Total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2006 was \$31.7 million, excluding forfeitures, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.4 years.

Restricted Stock

A summary of our restricted stock activity since December 31, 2005 is presented below:

| | Restrict | ed Stock |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | Number of shares | Weighted- average grant-date fair value |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2005 | 103,200 | \$ 21.88 |
| Awards granted | 7,500 | \$ 32.49 |
| Awards vested | _ | |
| Awards canceled/expired/forfeited | | |
| Nonvested at June 30, 2006 | 110,700 | \$ 22.60 |

Total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested restricted stock outstanding as of June 30, 2006 was \$2.0 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.0 years. No shares of restricted stock vested during the three and six months ended June 30, 2006.

ESPP

The stock-based compensation expense in connection with our ESPP discussed above for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 was \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million, respectively.

Recent Accounting Pronouncement

In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes" effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. The interpretation prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The interpretation also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting for interim periods, disclosure and transition. We will adopt the interpretation on January 1, 2007. We are in the process of determining the impact of the interpretation, if any, on our financial position and results of operations.

2. ESP Pharma Acquisition and Subsequent Sales of Off-Patent Branded Products

In March 2005, we completed the acquisition of all of the outstanding stock of ESP Pharma. We acquired ESP Pharma consistent with our business strategy of becoming a commercial enterprise that derives the majority of its revenues from sales of proprietary products. The ESP Pharma acquisition was accounted for as a business combination in accordance with SFAS No. 141, "Business Combinations" (SFAS 141). In addition to the issuance of 7,330,182 shares of PDL common stock and cash payment of \$325.0 million to ESP Pharma stockholders, we deposited 2,523,588 shares of common stock into an escrow account to be held for a period of between six months and one year from the date of the close of the acquisition, pursuant to the terms of an Escrow Agreement entered into in connection with the Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger. We also incurred direct transaction costs of \$5.4 million.

On the acquisition date in March 2005, we believed beyond a reasonable doubt that the 2,523,588 shares placed into escrow would ultimately be released to former ESP Pharma stockholders and, therefore, we included the value of such shares in the calculation of the purchase price on the acquisition date. However, during the second, third and fourth quarters of 2005, we incurred various costs and liabilities that related to ESP Pharma operations prior to our acquisition of the business. Specifically, we experienced a significant volume of product returns related to products sold by ESP Pharma prior to our acquisition of the business (pre-acquisition sales). During the fourth quarter of 2005, we determined that the value of these escrow shares should not have been included in the purchase consideration until the underlying contingencies were resolved and the shares were released from escrow in favor of the former ESP Pharma stockholders. As there was reasonable doubt that substantially all of the shares held in the escrow account ultimately would be released to the ESP Pharma stockholders at the end of this escrow period, we excluded the value for all these shares in the computation of the revised purchase price. This revision reduced the original recorded goodwill and stockholders' equity by approximately \$36.1 million at March 31, 2005. Additionally, we reached a settlement with the IRS regarding certain preacquisition tax issues of ESP Pharma for the 2003 tax period. Accordingly, we reduced the amount of purchase price originally allocated to goodwill by \$0.2 million in the three months ended June 30, 2006.

In September 2005, we made a claim against 952 of the shares held in escrow based on ESP Pharma's breaches of certain representations and warranties under the Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger. This claim went uncontested and these 952 shares were removed from the escrow account and cancelled. Pursuant to the terms of the Escrow Agreement governing the escrow account, 1,260,842 shares were released from escrow to the ESP Pharma stockholders in September 2005. In connection with the release of these shares from escrow, we recorded an additional \$35.3 million of goodwill, which represents the fair value of the shares released on the date of release.

During the fourth quarter of 2005 and the first quarter of 2006, prior to the first anniversary of the acquisition of ESP Pharma, we delivered several claims against a total of 911,059 of the shares of common stock held in escrow. These claims are based on ESP Pharma's breaches of certain representations and warranties under the Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger, primarily as a result of higher sales returns than allowable under the acquisition agreement and tax related items. The ESP Pharma stockholders disputed all of the claims we made. Pursuant to the terms of the Escrow Agreement, the 350,735 shares of common stock held in escrow against which we had not made a claim were released to the ESP Pharma stockholders in March 2006. In connection with the release of these shares, during the first quarter of 2006, we recorded an additional \$11.2 million of goodwill. In April 2006, we resolved one of the disputed claims with the ESP Pharma stockholders and, as a result, 50,673 shares of common stock in escrow were released to the ESP Pharma stockholders. Accordingly, we recorded an additional \$1.5 million of goodwill. We have not been able to resolve any of the remaining disputed claims since that time. In July 2006, we filed a demand for arbitration with Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services to resolve the disputed claims against the remaining 860,386 shares of common stock in escrow. An arbitrator has not yet been chosen in this matter and no arbitration proceedings have been scheduled or occurred. We believe all current claims against these 860,386 shares are valid and we will vigorously assert our claims against these shares in the arbitration proceeding; however, we can not be certain of the outcome at this time.

The net book value of acquired assets and liabilities, which approximated fair value as of March 23, 2005, was as follows (in thousands):

| Assets: | |
|---|--------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 2,442 |
| Inventories | 4,612 |
| Other current assets | 1,904 |
| Fixed assets | 808 |
| Total assets | 9,766 |
| Liabilities: | |
| Accounts payable | 1,836 |
| Accrued compensation | 1,803 |
| Accrued royalties | 5,432 |
| Accrued sales rebates | 4,817 |
| Other current liabilities | 10,518 |
| Total liabilities | 24,406 |
| Net book value of acquired assets and liabilities | <u>\$ (14,640)</u> |

We allocated the revised purchase price as follows (in thousands):

| Net liabilities | \$ (14,640) |
|--|-------------|
| Goodwill | 31,262 |
| Intangible assets | 339,200 |
| Acquired in-process research and development | 79,417 |
| Total purchase price | \$435,239 |

The \$339.2 million value assigned to the intangible assets relates to product rights for the six products – *Cardene* IV, IV *Busulfex*, *Declomycin*, *Sectral*, *Tenex* and *Ismo* – acquired by us. During 2005, we concluded that the carrying amount of the product rights for the off-patent branded products, consisting of *Declomycin*, *Sectral*, *Tenex* and *Ismo*, was impaired as the estimated fair value of these product rights was less than the net carrying value. Accordingly, we recorded an impairment charge in 2005 to reduce the carrying value of these product rights to the fair value. During 2005, we also classified these product rights and the related inventory as held for sale and ceased the amortization of these product rights in accordance with SFAS No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets" (SFAS 144). In addition, we wrote down inventory by \$1.1 million related to the off-patent branded product inventory on hand as of December 31, 2005 based on its expected realizable amount. We completed the sale of these products in the first quarter of 2006. We are amortizing the value assigned to the remaining two products, *Cardene* IV and IV *Busulfex*, over 10 and 12 years, or a weighted-average period of 10.4 years, the estimated useful lives of these assets, respectively.

We entered into an agreement regarding the sale of rights to *Declomycin* with Glades Pharmaceuticals, LLC (Glades) in December 2005. During the first quarter of 2006, we paid \$4.1 million to Wyeth and obtained the consent from Wyeth necessary to transfer all rights to *Declomycin* and our other three off-patent branded products. The transfer of rights to *Declomycin* to Glades for total cash proceeds of \$8.3 million was completed in February 2006. We sold the rights to *Sectral*, *Tenex* and *Ismo* to Dr. Reddy's Laboratories Limited for total cash proceeds of \$2.7 million in March 2006. The total expense recognized related to these two transactions aggregated to \$4.1 million and was recorded in selling, general and administrative expense in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations during the three months ended March 31, 2006.

As we did not identify any pre-acquisition contingencies on the acquisition date, under SFAS 141, charges incurred subsequent to our acquisition of ESP Pharma that are associated with pre-acquisition operations are included in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. Accordingly, we recognized other acquisition-related charges of approximately \$0.4 million and \$1.1 million during the first and second quarters of 2006, respectively. As such charges directly relate to ESP Pharma operations prior to our acquisition of the business, we recognized them as operating expenses rather than as a reduction to current period product sales.

As part of the allocation of the purchase price, \$79.4 million was allocated to acquired in-process research and development related to ESP Pharma's incomplete research and development programs that had not yet reached technological feasibility and had no alternative future use as of the acquisition date. A summary of these programs follows:

| Program | Description | Status of Development | | Value |
|--------------|---|---|-----|------------|
| | | | (in | thousands) |
| Terlipressin | A synthetic 12 amino acid peptide derived from the naturally occurring lysine-vasopressin for type I hepatorenal syndrome (HRS) | Our third-party licensor, Orphan Therapeutics, LLC (Orphan Therapeutics) holds the IND and is conducting a Phase 3 trial in patients with type I HRS in the United States, from which we have received preliminary trial results data | ¢ | 23,765 |
| Ularitide | A synthetic form of the natriuretic peptide for the treatment of | A Phase 2 study has been completed, and we are preparing to | Ψ | 23,703 |
| | acute decompensated heart failure | launch future Phase 3 studies | | 55,652 |
| | | | \$ | 79,417 |

The nature of the remaining efforts for completion of research and development of these projects primarily consist of clinical trials, the cost, length and success of which are extremely difficult to determine. Numerous risks and uncertainties exist which could prevent completion of development, including the uncertainty and timing of patient enrollment and uncertainties related to

the results of the clinical trials, and obtaining U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and other regulatory body approvals. Feedback from regulatory authorities or results from clinical trials might require modifications or delays in later stage clinical trials or additional trials to be performed. We cannot be certain that these potential products will be approved in the United States or the European Union or whether marketing approvals will have significant limitations on their use. The acquired products under development may never be successfully commercialized due to the uncertainties associated with the pricing of new pharmaceuticals and the fact that the cost of sales to produce these products in a commercial setting has not been determined. As a result, we may make a strategic decision to discontinue development of a given product if we do not believe successful commercialization is possible. If these programs cannot be completed on a timely basis or at all, then our prospects for future revenue growth would be adversely impacted.

3. Net Loss Per Share

In accordance with SFAS No. 128, "Earnings Per Share" (SFAS 128), basic net loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the periods presented, while diluted net loss per share is computed using the sum of the weighted-average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding. Common equivalent shares used in the computation of diluted earnings per share result from the assumed release of the contingent shares remaining in escrow from the ESP Pharma acquisition, the assumed exercise of stock options and restricted stock using the treasury stock method and the assumed conversion of convertible notes using the if-converted method. For all periods presented, we incurred a net loss and, as such, we did not include the effect of the common equivalent shares outstanding in the diluted net loss per share calculations, as their effect would have been anti-dilutive. The following table summarizes the number of common equivalent shares excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share reported in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and excluded from the table presented in the Stock-Based Compensation section in Note 1 above:

| | Three Months Ended | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------|----------|--------|
| | June 30, | | June 30, | |
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 |
| Stock options | 13,371 | 11,112 | 13,660 | 11,300 |
| Common stock in escrow | 866 | 2,524 | 1,047 | 1,388 |
| Restricted stock | 111 | _ | 107 | _ |
| Convertible notes | 22,970 | 22,970 | 22,970 | 20,331 |
| Total | 37,318 | 36,606 | 37,784 | 33,019 |
| | | | | |

4. Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and the change in unrealized gains and losses on our holdings of available-for-sale securities, which are excluded from our net loss. The following table presents the calculation of our comprehensive loss:

| | | Three Months Ended Si June 30, | | hs Ended e 30, |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------------|
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 |
| Net loss | \$(7,359) | \$ (3,420) | \$(33,589) | \$(87,315) |
| Other comprehensive loss: | | | | |
| Change in unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities | 501 | 815 | 765 | (457) |
| Total comprehensive loss | \$(6,858) | \$(2,605) | \$(32,824) | \$(87,772) |

5. Balance Sheet Details

Restricted Cash

Included in the balance of cash and cash equivalents as of June 30, 2006 is restricted cash of \$0.2 million which represents letters of credit related to car leases for our sales force that expire in less than one year. No restricted cash was included in the balance of cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2005.

Short-Term Note Receivable

During the three months ended June 30, 2006, we received payment on the \$30.0 million five-year convertible note receivable from Exelixis, Inc., which matured in May 2006.

Inventories

Inventories consisted of the following:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2006 | December 31, 2005 | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| Raw materials | \$ 7,976 | \$ | 6,249 |
| Work-in-process | 9,167 | | 9,332 |
| Finished goods | 2,585 | | 2,147 |
| Total | \$ 19,728 | \$ | 17,728 |

Goodwill

The increase in goodwill from December 31, 2005 to June 30, 2006 was primarily attributable to the release of 0.4 million shares of common stock held in escrow in connection with the ESP Pharma acquisition. See Note 2 for further details.

Other Intangible Assets, Net

Other intangible assets, net consisted of the following:

| | June 30, 2006 December 31, 2005 | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| (in thousands) | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount |
| Product rights | \$405,500 | \$ (53,762) | \$351,738 | \$416,500 | \$ (32,632) | \$ 383,868 |
| Assembled workforce | 1,410 | (1,410) | | 1,410 | (1,410) | _ |
| Core technology | 16,053 | (4,528) | 11,525 | 16,053 | (3,705) | 12,348 |
| Licensed research technology | | | | 1,500 | (450) | 1,050 |
| Net intangible assets | \$422,963 | \$ (59,700) | \$363,263 | \$435,463 | \$ (38,197) | \$ 397,266 |

In June 2006, we concluded that the carrying amount of our licensed research technology was impaired because we abandoned the related technology associated with our research projects. Accordingly, we recorded an impairment charge of \$0.9 million, representing the unamortized balance prior to the impairment assessment, during the three months ended June 30, 2006.

Amortization expense for our intangible assets was recorded in cost of product sales, research and development expense and selling, general and administrative expense during the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 as set forth below:

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 | |
| Cost of product sales | \$105,565 | \$11,905 | \$21,130 | \$12,965 | |
| Research and development | 487 | 487 | 974 | 1,136 | |
| Selling, general and administrative | _ | _ | _ | 14 | |
| Total amortization expense | \$106,052 | \$12,392 | \$22,104 | \$14,115 | |

The expected future amortization expense is as follows:

| (in thousands) | Product Rights | Core Technology |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| For the year ending December 31, | | |
| 2006 (remaining six months) | \$ 21,128 | \$ 823 |
| 2007 | 42,258 | 1,647 |
| 2008 | 42,241 | 1,646 |
| 2009 | 41,485 | 1,647 |
| 2010 | 41,485 | 1,646 |
| Thereafter | 163,141 | 4,116 |
| Total amortization expense | \$351,738 | \$ 11,525 |

Other Accrued Liabilities

Other accrued liabilities consisted of the following:

| (in thousands) | June 30, 2006 | December 31, 2005 |
|--|---------------|-------------------|
| Consulting and services | \$ 10,586 | \$ 9,757 |
| Off-patent branded product sale deposit and accruals | _ | 9,175 |
| Accrued clinical and pre-clinical trial costs | 10,226 | 6,287 |
| Sales rebates | 1,881 | 1,938 |
| Accrued interest | 4,454 | 4,454 |
| Construction-in-process | 206 | 1,694 |
| Income taxes payable | 2,268 | 2,829 |
| Other | 2,772 | 1,528 |
| Total | \$ 32,393 | \$ 37,662 |

6. Postretirement Benefit Plan

In June 2003, we established a postretirement health care plan, which covers medical, dental and vision coverage for certain of our former officers and their dependents. During each of the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, we recognized net periodic benefit costs of approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. This expense includes service cost, interest cost and amortization of prior service cost.

7. Income Taxes

Taxes during the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 were primarily related to federal alternative minimum taxes and foreign taxes on income earned by our foreign operations, reduced by a state tax benefit from the current net loss for those states for which we are in a deferred tax liability position. Taxes during the three months and six months ended June 30, 2005 were primarily related to foreign taxes on income earned by our foreign operations and foreign

withholding tax in connection with a license maintenance fee.

8. Subsequent Event

In July 2006, we entered into agreements to lease two buildings with a total of approximately 450,000 square feet of space located in Redwood City, California for 15 years, beginning January 2007 and ending December 2021, with the right to extend the lease term by up to 10 years. We plan to move our corporate headquarters from Fremont, California, to this facility in Redwood City, California, in the second half of 2007. In connection with the agreement, in July 2006, we purchased and pledged a \$3.3 million letter of credit to serve as security for our performance under these lease agreements. Pursuant to the lease agreements, we have the right to take delivery of the two buildings in October 2006 and November 2006, respectively, at which time we will start recognizing rent expense.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This report includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements other than statements of historical facts are "forward looking statements" for purposes of these provisions, including any projections of earnings, revenues or other financial items, any statements of the plans and objectives of management for future operations, any statements concerning proposed new products or licensing or collaborative arrangements, any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance, and any statement of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of terminology such as "believes," "may," "will," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "estimates," "potential," or "continue" or the negative thereof or other comparable terminology. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements contained in this report are reasonable, there can be no assurance that such expectations or any of the forward-looking statements will prove to be correct, and actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in the forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, including the risk factors set forth below, and for the reasons described elsewhere in this report. All forward-looking statements and reasons why results may differ included in this report are made as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements or reasons why actual results might differ.

OVERVIEW

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering, developing and commercializing innovative therapies for severe or life-threatening illnesses. We currently market and sell three products in the acute-care hospital setting in the United States and Canada and receive royalties and other revenue through licensing agreements with numerous biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies based on our antibody humanization technology platform. We currently have several investigational compounds in Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical development for severe or life-threatening diseases. We have entered into collaborations with other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies for the joint development, manufacture and commercialization of certain of these compounds. Our research platform is focused on the discovery and development of antibodies for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases, with the aim of placing about one new candidate into clinical studies every 12 months.

Commercial Products

We market our three commercial products, *Cardene IV*, *Retavase* and *IV Busulfex*, through our hospital-focused sales force which focuses on the emergency cardiac, neurological and intensive care unit departments of hospitals. Our three commercial products are summarized below:

- Cardene IV is the only branded, U.S.-approved pharmaceutical in its specific chemical category which is delivered intravenously that is indicated for short-term treatment of hypertension when oral therapy is not feasible or desirable. The market for antihypertensives has experienced moderate growth in recent years and we expect that market to continue its growth rate into the foreseeable future. We have been able to increase Cardene's market share in this growing market and expect to continue to increase our market share as we invest in promotional programs, however, we expect the pace of that growth ultimately to slow over time. We expect that our continued sales revenue growth through at least 2008 will be driven in large part by the growth of sales of Cardene. Our patent protection in the United States on Cardene IV expires in November 2009.
- Retavase is indicated for use in the management of heart attacks (acute myocardial infarction, or AMI) in adults for the improvement of the efficiency of heart muscle contraction following AMI, the reduction of the incidence of congestive heart failure, and the reduction of mortality associated with AMI. Although the thrombolytics market in which Retavase

competes has been declining due to physicians' increased use of emergency surgical procedures to treat AMI, we believe the rate of that contraction may have slowed or stopped and that the market will level off and possibly grow slightly in the foreseeable future. Although we lost market share in connection with the transition of the rights to *Retavase* after we acquired those rights from Centocor, Inc. (Centocor) in March 2005, we have begun to regain market share through focused sales and promotional efforts. We believe that opportunities may exist to continue to expand our market share and therefore grow sales modestly over the next several years. Our patent protection in the United States on *Retavase* expires in March 2014.

• IV Busulfex, an intravenous formulation of busulfan, is a chemotherapeutic agent indicated for use in the United States in combination with cyclophosphamide as a conditioning regimen prior to bone marrow transplantation for chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML). IV Busulfex is our first global product and is sold outside the United States through our distributors. It was launched in Europe by Pierre Fabre Medicament S.A. (Pierre Fabre) and in several Asian countries by Kirin Brewery Company, Limited (Kirin). In July 2006, IV Busulfex was approved for use in Japan and we expect it will be launched in the fourth quarter of 2006. Both Pierre Fabre and Kirin are our exclusive distributors in their territories. Although we do not market IV Busulfex for uses other than its FDA-approved indicated use, we believe that IV Busulfex is primarily administered by physicians in the United States for uses other than the FDA-approved use. We expect near-term growth of this product to be generated primarily by international expansion. Our patent protection in the United States on IV Busulfex expires in May 2015 while regulatory extensions in the United States for IV Busulfex will expire in November 2015. Patent protection for IV Busulfex in the European Union (EU), Japan and certain other foreign countries will expire in August 2014.

Royalty, License and Collaboration Revenue

We have been issued patents in the United States, Europe and Japan, which we believe cover many humanized antibodies. Some of these patents also cover other aspects of our antibody technology platform. We have filed similar patent applications in other countries. Our U.S. humanization patents, known generally as the Queen, et. al. patents, expire in 2014.

We have licensed and will continue to offer to license our humanization patents in return for license fees, annual maintenance payments and royalties on product sales. The eight humanized antibody products listed below are currently approved for use by the FDA and are licensed under our patents, all of which will have expired by December 2014.

| Licensee | Product Name |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Genentech, Inc. (Genentech) | $Avastin^{TM}$ |
| | $Herceptin^{	ext{	ext{$\mathbb{R}}}}$ |
| | $Xolair^{\circledR}$ |
| | $Raptiva^{	ext{	ext{@}}}$ |
| MedImmune, Inc. (MedImmune) | $Synagis^{\mathbb{R}}$ |
| Wyeth | $Mylotarg^{	ext{	iny R}}$ |
| Elan Corporation, Plc (Elan) | Tysabri® (1) |
| Roche | $Zenapax^{\otimes (2)}$ |

⁽¹⁾ In February 2005, sales of *Tysabri* were suspended and we received only a marginal amount of royalties prior to this suspension. Although *Tysabri* was reintroduced for marketing in July 2006, there can be no assurance that *Tysabri* will be successfully marketed and that we will receive a significant amount of royalties from Elan.

We believe that Genentech's product *Lucentis*TM (ranibizumab injection), which was recently approved by the FDA for the treatment of neovascular (wet) agerelated macular degeneration, is covered by our humanization patents, however, we have not yet received from Genentech any royalty payments with respect to sales of *Lucentis*.

We also believe that our humanization patents would likely also cover a number of other humanized monoclonal antibodies under development by various third parties. We believe that the FDA is reviewing a registration application for one of these products, nine are in phase 3 clinical studies, more than 25 are in phase 2 clinical studies and a few dozen more are in earlier stages of

Roche is obligated to pay us royalties on *Zenapax* only once product sales have reached a certain threshold, and we expect to receive minimal to no royalty revenue from Roche's sales of *Zenapax* going forward.

development. Although there are a significant number of humanized monoclonal antibodies under development that our patents would likely cover, we know that (i) many of these clinical trials may be terminated prior to registration, (ii) the clinical trials and registration process for these potential products may take several years, (iii) even if approved, these products may not be commercially successful and (iv) the FDA, European Medicines Agency (EMEA) or other relevant regulatory bodies may suspend or terminate any marketing approval after a product is approved.

We have entered into collaboration agreements with Roche to jointly develop and commercialize daclizumab (in transplantation, marketed as *Zenapax*) for the treatment of asthma and other respiratory diseases and for organ transplant patients on longer-term maintenance therapy (transplant maintenance). We have also entered into a collaboration agreement with Biogen Idec for the joint development, manufacture and commercialization of daclizumab in multiple sclerosis (MS) and indications other than transplant and respiratory diseases, and for shared development and commercialization of M200 (volociximab) and HuZAF (fontolizumab) in all indications. We recently announced that we and Biogen Idec will discontinue development of HuZAF in rheumatoid arthritis and that we and Biogen Idec do not currently have any plans for development of HuZAF in other indications. Under our collaboration agreements with Roche and Biogen Idec, we will share with our partners equally the costs of all development activities. These agreements require each party to undertake extensive efforts in support of the collaboration, and require the performance of both parties to be successful. We anticipate recognizing an increasing amount of revenue and expenses as we progress with these collaborations.

We continue to evaluate potential opportunities to partner certain programs or capabilities of our drug development and commercialization with other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies and expect that we will enter into other collaboration agreements in the future.

Summary of Second Quarter of 2006

In the second quarter of 2006, our total revenues were \$104.3 million, a 29% increase from \$81.0 million in the comparable period in 2005. This revenue growth was driven primarily by an increase in royalties from our licensees, as well as growth in sales of our three marketed products and license, collaboration and other revenue. Of the revenues we generated in the second quarter of 2006, approximately 52% were from royalty payments we received, 37% were from the sale of our products and 11% were from licensing, collaboration and other revenue. Our net loss for the second quarter of 2006 was \$7.4 million, compared to the \$3.4 million net loss in the prior year period. In the first six months of 2006, net cash provided by operating activities was \$43.1 million, an increase from the \$2.4 million net cash used in operating activities in the comparable period in 2005. At June 30, 2006, we had cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and restricted investments of \$414.3 million, compared to \$333.9 million at December 31, 2005. Our cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and restricted investments balances at June 30, 2006 reflected the receipt during the second quarter of 2006 of \$31.7 million in cash related to the repayment of principal and interest of a convertible promissory note. As of June 30, 2006, we had \$507.9 million in total debt outstanding, which included \$500.0 million in convertible notes, \$250.0 million of which are callable in each of 2008 and 2010 and due in 2023 and 2012, respectively.

During the preparation of our financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2006, and subsequent to our August 3, 2006 announcement of our financial results for the second quarter and the six months ended June 30, 2006 (the Earnings Announcement), we recorded an adjustment within our land, property and equipment account which related to a reclassification from construction in progress to buildings and improvements for assets that we had placed into service during prior periods. As compared to the financial information presented in the Earnings Announcement, these adjustments increased net loss by \$1.2 million, or approximately \$0.01 per basic and diluted share. See Note 1 to Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about this adjustment.

We expect that in the foreseeable future our revenue growth will be generated primarily by product sales, principally *Cardene* IV, and royalties. We expect our total costs and expenses to continue to grow as we continue to invest, identify, develop and manufacture our potential products, to invest in research, to expand our development, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and to sell our products. Our expectations regarding the growth of licensing and collaboration revenue as well as our research and development expenses could be impacted significantly depending on the timing and structure of any collaboration or partnering transaction we may enter into in the future.

Economic and Industry-wide Factors

Various economic and industry-wide factors are relevant to us and could affect or business, including the factors set forth below.

- Our business will depend in significant part on our ability to develop and commercialize innovative new drugs. Drug development however is highly uncertain and very expensive, typically requiring tens to hundreds of millions invested in research, development and manufacturing elements. Identifying drug candidates to study in clinical trials requires significant investment and may take several years. In addition, the clinical trial process for drug candidates is usually lengthy, expensive and subject to high rates of failure throughout the development process. As a result, a majority of the clinical trial programs for drug candidates are terminated prior to applying for regulatory approval. Even if a drug receives FDA or other regulatory approval, such approval could be conditioned on the need to conduct additional trials, or we could be required to or voluntarily decide to suspend marketing of a drug as a result of safety or other events.
- Our industry is subject to extensive government regulation and we must make significant expenditures to comply with these regulations. For example, the FDA regulates, among other things, the development, testing, research, manufacture, safety, efficacy, record-keeping, labeling, storage, approval, quality control, adverse event reporting, advertising, promotions, sale and distribution of our products. The development and marking of our products outside of the United States is subject to similar extensive regulation by foreign governments, which regulations are not harmonized with the regulations of the United States.
- The manufacture of drugs and antibodies for use as therapeutics in compliance with regulatory requirements is complex, time-consuming and expensive. If we are unable to manufacture product or product candidates in accordance with FDA and European good manufacturing practices, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for our products. We do not have experience in manufacturing commercial supplies of our potential products, nor do we currently have sufficient facilities to manufacture all of our potential products on a commercial scale, and are currently reliant on third-party manufacturers for all of our formulated and fully packaged final products.
- Our business success is dependent in significant part on our success in establishing intellectual property rights, either internally or through in-license of
 third-party intellectual property rights, and protecting our intellectual property rights. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property, we may not
 be able to compete successfully and our sales and royalty revenues and operating results would be adversely affected. Our pending patent applications
 may not result in the issuance of valid patents or our issued patents may not provide competitive advantages or may be reduced in scope. Proceedings
 to protect intellectual property rights are expensive, last several years and could result in a significant reduction in the scope or invalidation of our
 patents, which could adversely affect our results of operations.
- To be successful, we must attract and retain qualified clinical, manufacturing, commercial, scientific and management personnel. Although we face significant competition for experienced personnel, we believe we have been successful in hiring and retaining key personnel in the past.

See also the "Risk Factors" section of this quarterly report for additional information on these economic and industry-wide and other factors and the impact they could have on our business and results of operations.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND THE USE OF ESTIMATES

The preparation of our financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. The items in our financial statements requiring significant estimates and judgments are as follows:

Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenues from product sales, net of estimated allowances for cash discounts, product returns, chargebacks, rebates, and wholesaler service fees. We recognize revenues from product sales when there is persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists, title passes, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured.

We currently recognize revenues resulting from the licensing and use of our technology and from services we sometimes perform in connection with the licensed technology. These revenues are typically derived from our proprietary patent portfolio covering the development, use, sale and importation of humanized antibodies.

We enter into patent license, collaboration and humanization agreements that may contain multiple elements, such as upfront license fees, reimbursement of research and development expenses, milestones related to the achievement of particular stages in product development and royalties. As a result, significant contract interpretation is sometimes required to determine the

appropriate accounting, including whether the deliverables specified in a multiple-element arrangement should be treated as separate units of accounting under Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 00-21, "Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables," for revenue recognition purposes and, if so, how the aggregate contract value should be allocated among the deliverable elements and when to recognize revenue for each element under Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 104, "Revenue Recognition."

We recognize revenue for delivered elements only when the fair values of undelivered elements are known, when the associated earnings process is complete and, to the extent the milestone amount relates to our performance obligation, when our licensee confirms that we have met the requirements under the terms of the agreement and when payment is reasonably assured. Changes in the allocation of the contract value between deliverable elements might impact the timing of revenue recognition, but in any event, would not change the total revenue recognized on the contract. For example, we did not establish fair value for either the delivered or the undelivered elements of the Co-Development and Commercialization Agreement with Roche and the Collaboration Agreement with Biogen Idec (collectively, the Agreements). Accordingly, we are recognizing the upfront license fees, milestone payments and the reimbursement of research and development expenses for each of the Agreements as a single unit of accounting over their respective terms as services are provided. If we had determined that fair value existed for the undelivered elements under either or both of the Agreements, we would have recognized the upfront license fees when they became due to us.

In addition, we enter into non-monetary transactions in connection with our patent licensing arrangements. Management must use estimates and judgments when considering the fair value of the technology rights acquired and the patent licenses granted under these arrangements. When available, the fair value of the non-monetary transaction is based on vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value of each significant element of the patent license agreement. Otherwise, management uses other methods of estimating fair value, such as current pricing information within the Company. Therefore, the fair value of the technology right(s) acquired from the licensee is typically based on the fair value of the patent license and other consideration we exchange with the licensee.

Sales Allowances and Rebate Accruals

We record estimated reductions to product sales for expected returns of products under our current policies, chargebacks, wholesaler service fees, government rebate programs, such as Medicaid reimbursements, and customer incentives, such as cash discounts for prompt payment. Estimates for government rebate programs and cash discounts are based on contractual terms, historical utilization rates and expectations regarding future utilization rates for these programs. Estimates for wholesaler service fees are based on a certain percentage of sales per wholesaler contract terms. Estimates for product returns are based on an ongoing analysis of industry and historical return patterns. Our current estimates are based on monitoring the feedback that we receive from our sales force regarding customer use and satisfaction, reviewing inventory data available to us in monitoring channel inventory levels, reviewing third-party data purchased in order to monitor prescriptions and evaluating historical chargeback data that we get from our wholesalers. Further, we monitor the activities and clinical trials of our key competitors to assess the potential impact on our future sales and return expectations.

If conditions or other circumstances change for any of the markets in which we compete, we may take actions to revise our product return estimates or we may offer additional customer incentives. These revisions could result in an incremental reduction of revenue at the time the return estimate is changed or new incentives are offered. For example, during the second quarter of 2006, based on product returns experienced in the quarter, additional visibility into channel inventory levels and activity and enhancements made to our estimation process, we changed our estimates for product sales returns to better reflect the projected future level of returns. The effect of this change in estimate was to reduce product sales, net, during the second quarter of 2006 by approximately \$5.6 million, which decreased net loss per basic and diluted share by approximately \$0.05. Account receivable allowances for chargebacks, wholesaler service fees and returns, as well as rebate accruals, require substantial judgment. Actual results have differed in the past, and may differ in the future, from our estimates and could impact our earnings in any period during which an adjustment is made.

We also maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of our customers to make required payments. We base this allowance on our analysis of several factors, including contractual payment terms, historical payment patterns of our customers and individual customer circumstances, an analysis of days sales outstanding by customer and geographic region, and a review of the local economic environment and its potential impact on government funding and reimbursement practices. If the financial condition of our customers or the economic environment in which they operate were to deteriorate, resulting in an inability to make payments, additional allowances may be required. We believe that the allowance for doubtful accounts is adequate to cover anticipated losses under current conditions; however, significant deterioration in any of the above factors could materially change these expectations and result in an increase to our allowance for doubtful accounts.

Clinical Trial Expenses

We base our cost accruals for clinical trials on estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to contracts with numerous clinical trial centers and clinical research organizations. In the normal course of business, we contract with third parties to perform various clinical trial activities in the ongoing development of potential drugs. The financial terms of these agreements vary from contract to contract, are subject to negotiation and may result in uneven payment flows. Payments under the contracts depend on factors such as the achievement of certain events, the successful accrual of patients or the completion of portions of the clinical trial or similar conditions. The objective of our accrual policy is to match the recording of expenses in our financial statements to the actual services received and efforts expended. As such, we recognize direct expenses related to each patient enrolled in a clinical trial on an estimated cost-perpatient basis as services are performed. In addition to considering information from our clinical operations group regarding the status of our clinical trials, we rely on information from contract research organizations (CROs), such as estimated costs per patient, to calculate our accrual for direct clinical expenses at the end of each reporting period. For indirect expenses, which relate to site and other administrative costs to manage our clinical trials, we rely on information provided by the CRO, including costs incurred by the CRO as of a particular reporting date, to calculate our indirect clinical expenses. In the event of early termination of a clinical trial, we accrue an amount based on our estimate of the remaining non-cancelable obligations associated with the winding down of the clinical trial, which we confirm directly with the CRO. Our estimates and assumptions could differ significantly from the amounts that we actually may incur.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The valuation in connection with the initial purchase and the ongoing evaluation for impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets require significant management estimates and judgment. The value ascribed to each asset requires management estimates and judgment as to expectations for various products and business strategies. For example, we estimate future probability-adjusted cash flows and certain discount rates as well as assumed commercialization dates for future potential products. These estimations affect the allocation between charges to acquired in-process research and development and capitalization of intangible assets. If any of the significant assumptions differ from the estimates and judgments used in the purchase price allocation, this could result in different valuations for intangible assets.

Once the values for intangible assets are established, we must test intangible assets with definite useful lives for impairment in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets." When we conduct our impairment tests for intangibles, factors that are considered important in determining whether impairment might exist include significant changes in our underlying business and product candidates or other factors specific to each asset being evaluated. Any changes in key assumptions about the business and its prospects, or changes in market conditions or other externalities, could result in an impairment charge and such a charge could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations. We recognized impairment charges totaling \$0.9 million during the three months ended June 30, 2006 related to the abandonment of certain licensed research technology.

Stock-Based Compensation

Effective January 1, 2006, we account for certain stock-based compensation in accordance with SFAS No. 123, "Share Based Payment (Revised 2004)" (SFAS 123(R)), which supersedes our previous accounting under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" (APB 25), and related interpretations. We adopted SFAS 123(R) using the modified prospective application transition method, which requires that we recognize compensation expense in the financial statements for all awards granted after the date of adoption as well as for existing awards for which the requisite service has not been rendered as of the date of adoption. The modified prospective transition method does not require restatement of prior periods to reflect the impact of SFAS 123(R). Upon adopting SFAS 123(R), we changed from the multiple-option approach to the single-option approach to value stock-based awards with a measurement date on or subsequent to January 1, 2006. In addition, we are amortizing the fair value of these awards using the straight-line attribution method. We believe that the single-option approach with straight-line attribution better reflects the level of service to be provided over the vesting period of our awards. We continue to expense the nonvested awards granted prior to January 1, 2006 under the multiple-option approach with graded-vesting attribution. Although total stock-based compensation cost under both methods is comparable, under the multiple-option approach, stock-based compensation expense in the earlier periods of the option term would be higher than in later periods, compared to the single-option approach.

Under the provisions of SFAS 123(R), we estimate the fair value of our stock awards to employees and directors at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the use of certain subjective assumptions. The most

significant assumptions are our estimates of the expected volatility of the market price of our stock and the expected term of the award. Expected volatility is based on both the historical volatility of our common stock and implied volatility derived from the market prices of traded options of our common stock. When establishing an estimate of the expected term of an award, we consider the vesting period for the award, our historical experience of stock option exercises and forfeitures by employees and directors and the expected volatility. As required under the accounting rules, we review our valuation assumptions at each grant date and, as a result, we are likely to change our valuation assumptions used to value stock-based awards granted to employees and directors in future periods.

Further, SFAS 123(R) requires that certain stock-based compensation costs be recognized over the requisite service period, or the vesting period, in a manner similar to all other forms of compensation paid to employees and directors. Accordingly, in the second quarter of 2006, we recognized stock-based compensation under SFAS 123(R) of \$5.5 million as part of our operating expenses, with an allocation of \$3.2 million to research and development expense and \$2.3 million to selling, general and administrative expense. For the six months ended June 30, 2006, we recognized \$11.5 million of stock-based compensation under SFAS 123(R) as part of our operating expenses, with \$6.7 million and \$4.9 million, respectively, allocated to research and development expense and selling, general and administrative expense. We did not recognize any related tax benefit during the three or six months ended June 30, 2006.

During the three months ended June 30, 2006, we capitalized employee stock-based compensation costs under SFAS 123(R) in inventory. Since substantially all of the products sold in the first six months of 2006 were manufactured in previous periods when we did not include employee stock-based compensation expense in our production costs, we did not recognize any employee stock-based compensation expense as a component of cost of product sales in the first six months of 2006. However, we will recognize the related expenses in cost of product sales in the period the related inventories are sold.

Total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock options and restricted stock outstanding as of June 30, 2006, excluding forfeitures, was \$31.7 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, and is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.4 years and 3.0 years, respectively. There was no stock-based compensation expense recognized under SFAS 123(R) during the three and six months ended June 30, 2005 because we adopted SFAS 123(R) after those periods.

Recent Accounting Pronouncement

In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. The Interpretation prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The Interpretation also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting for interim periods, disclosure, and transition. We will adopt the Interpretation on January 1, 2007. We are in the process of determining the impact of the Interpretation on our financial position and results of operations.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2006 and 2005

Revenues

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | | Six Mont Jun | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------|-----------------|-----------|----------|
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | % Change | 2006 | 2005 | % Change |
| Product sales, net | \$ 39,039 | \$38,552 | 1% | \$ 76,586 | \$ 39,500 | 94% |
| Royalties | 54,021 | 37,528 | 44% | 97,991 | 70,692 | 39% |
| License, collaboration and other | 11,264 | 4,888 | 130% | 20,959 | 9,591 | 119% |
| Total revenues | \$104,324 | \$80,968 | 29% | \$195,536 | \$119,783 | 63% |

Our total revenues increased by \$23.4 million, or 29%, and \$75.8 million, or 63%, in the three and six months ended June 30, 2006, respectively, from the comparable periods in 2005 for reasons discussed below.

Product sales, net

| | Three Months Ended | | | Six Mont | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | June 30, | | | Jun | | |
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | % Change | 2006 | 2005 | % Change |
| Cardene IV | \$24,392 | \$16,654 | 46% | \$49,153 | \$16,811 | 192% |
| Retavase | 8,094 | 13,982 | (42)% | 14,599 | 13,982 | 4% |
| IV Busulfex | 6,553 | 5,872 | 12% | 11,717 | 6,241 | 88% |
| Off-patent branded products | | 2,044 | (100)% | 1,117 | 2,466 | (55)% |
| Total revenue from product sales, net | \$39,039 | \$38,552 | 1% | \$76,586 | \$39,500 | 94% |
| | | | | | | |

For the three months ended June 30, 2006, total net product sales increased 1%, or \$0.5 million, from the comparable period in 2005. Since we sold the off-patent branded products in the first quarter of 2006, the product sales in the second quarter of 2006 consisted only of the three marketed products, which increased by 7% from the comparable period in 2005. The increase was primarily due to increases in the sales volume of *Cardene* IV and IV *Busulfex* and, to a lesser extent, higher average per unit sales prices in the three months ended June 30, 2006 compared to the same period in 2005. We increased the sales prices of *Cardene* IV and IV *Busulfex* effective January 2006.

In addition, a majority of our wholesalers had limited staff resources during the first week of July due to Fourth of July vacation schedules, which impacted their ability to service all of their customers in the three-day workweek. Further, this short workweek caused disruptions to their standard product-ordering schedule. Accordingly, our wholesalers had requested that we ship additional product during the last week of June 2006 to compensate for the challenges anticipated during the first week of July 2006. In accordance with the requests, we shipped additional product during the last week of June that would have otherwise been made during the first week of July 2006 to these wholesalers. We believe that the additional product shipments increased net product sales during the second quarter of 2006 in the range of \$1.5 million to \$2.5 million. Such shipments were made under our standard terms and conditions.

The increases in product revenue from *Cardene* IV and IV *Busulfex* sales were partially offset by a decline in *Retavase* revenues, the fact that no off-patent branded product sales were recognized in the second quarter of 2006 because we divested these products in the first quarter of 2006, and charges totaling approximately \$5.6 million related to a change in estimate for our product returns reserves.

During the second quarter of 2006, based on product returns experienced in the quarter, additional visibility into channel inventory levels and activity and enhancements made to our estimation process, we changed our estimates for product sales returns to better reflect the projected future level of returns. The effect of this change in estimate was to reduce product sales, net, during the second quarter of 2006 by approximately \$5.6 million, which increased net loss per basic and diluted share by approximately \$0.05. For the six months ended June 30, 2006, total net product sales increased 94%, or \$37.1 million, from the comparable period in 2005. Because we acquired the marketed products in late March 2005, the 2005 period includes product sales for only approximately three months, as compared to six months of sales for the 2006 period. This difference is the primary cause of the increase in net product sales in the six months ended June 30, 2006 over the same period in the prior year. We expect sales of our currently marketed products as a group generally will continue to increase.

Cardene IV

Net product sales of *Cardene* IV increased by \$7.7 million, or 46%, in the three months ended June 30, 2006 from the comparable period in 2005. This increase was primarily due to our successful promotional strategies to increase our market share in this emerging market. In addition, sales were affected by additional product shipments as discussed above and, to a lesser extent, a price increase for *Cardene* IV that was effective in January 2006. We expect our market share to continue to increase and that growth in sales of *Cardene* IV will in large part drive our continued product sales growth through 2008.

Net product sales of *Cardene* IV increased by \$32.3 million, or 192%, in the six months ended June 30, 2006 from the comparable period in 2005. As discussed above, this increase was primarily due to the fact that the 2006 period included six months of sales while the 2005 period included only approximately three months and, to a lesser extent, a price increase for *Cardene* IV that was effective in January 2006.

<u>Retavase</u>

Net product sales of *Retavase* decreased by \$5.9 million, or 42%, in the three months ended June 30, 2006 from the comparable period in 2005. This decrease was primarily due to the decline of the thrombolytics market in which *Retavase* competes because of physicians' increased use of emergency surgical procedures to treat AMI. However, we believe that the contraction rate of the thrombolytics market may have slowed or stopped and that this market will level off and possibly grow slightly in the foreseeable future. We also believe that opportunities exist for us to expand our market share through focused sales and promotional efforts. However, the competitiveness of the market for thrombolytics may limit our ability to obtain price increases in the future.

Net product sales of *Retavase* increased by \$0.6 million, or 4%, in the six months ended June 30, 2006 from the comparable period in 2005. However, we acquired the rights to *Retavase* from Centocor in March 2005 and the product was re-launched in April 2005 and therefore only had three months of sales in the six-month period ended June 30, 2005.

IV Busulfex

Net product sales of IV *Busulfex* increased by \$0.7 million, or 12%, in the three months ended June 30, 2006 from the comparable period in 2005. This increase was primarily due to sales volume and, to a lesser extent, a price increase for IV *Busulfex* that was effective in January 2006. We expect IV *Busulfex* product sales to continue to increase as we expand our international sales, such as through the planned launch of IV *Busulfex* in Japan by our distributor, Kirin.

Net product sales of IV *Busulfex* increased by \$5.5 million, or 88%, in the six months ended June 30, 2006 from the comparable period in 2005. As discussed above, this increase was primarily due to the fact that the 2006 period included six months of sales while the 2005 period included only approximately three months and, to a lesser extent, a price increase for IV *Busulfex* that was effective in January 2006.

Off-Patent Branded Products

We did not recognize any product sales of off-patent branded products in the three months ended June 30, 2006 as we completed our sale of these products in the first quarter of 2006.

Royalties

Royalties from licensed product sales exceeding more than 10% of our total royalty revenue are set forth below (by licensee and product, as a percentage of total royalty revenue):

| | | Three Month | Three Months Ended | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|------|------|--|
| | | June 3 | June 30, | | | |
| Licensee | Product Name | 2006 | 2005 | 2006 | 2005 | |
| Genentech | Avastin | 29% | 17% | 26% | 17% | |
| | Herceptin | 36% | 26% | 35% | 29% | |
| MedImmune | Synagis | 27% | 40% | 29% | 40% | |

Royalty revenues increased by \$16.5 million and \$27.3 million, or 44% and 39%, in the three and six months ended June 30, 2006, respectively, from the comparable periods in 2005. These increases were primarily due to higher reported product sales of *Avastin* and *Herceptin*, which are marketed by Genentech, and were offset partially by the elimination of royalties from product sales of *Zenapax*, which is marketed by Roche and, to a lesser extent, by the elimination of royalties from product sales of *Tysabri*, which was shortly marketed by Elan in the beginning of 2005 before the supplying, marketing and selling of *Tysabri* was suspended in February 2005.

We expect that, with the exception of Zenapax royalties from Roche and Tysabri royalties from Elan, we generally will continue to experience royalty revenue growth based on the assumed continued growth in product sales underlying our royalty revenues. As per the terms of our Second Amended and Restated Worldwide Agreement with Roche, Roche will pay us royalties at a reduced rate only once Zenapax product sales have reached a certain threshold, and we expect to receive minimal to no royalty revenue from Roche's sale of Zenapax going forward. Because there can be no assurance that Biogen Idec and Elan will successfully market Tysabri after its reintroduction in July 2006, we are unable to evaluate the significance of the impact any royalty revenues from sales of Tysabri will have on our royalty revenues in the foreseeable future. Further, we expect to continue to experience quarterly fluctuations in royalty revenues due to the seasonality of sales of Synagis, which results in higher royalty revenues reported to us in the first and second quarters of the year as compared to the third and fourth quarters.

License, Collaboration and Other

| | Three Months Ended | | | Six Months Ended | | |
|---|--------------------|----------|----------|------------------|---------|----------|
| | June 30, | | | June | | |
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | % Change | 2006 | 2005 | % Change |
| License and milestone from collaborations | \$ 2,176 | \$ 1,201 | 81% | \$ 4,247 | \$4,121 | 3% |
| R&D services from collaborations | 7,713 | 252 | * | 14,586 | 843 | * |
| License and other | 1,375 | 3,435 | (60)% | 2,126 | 4,627 | (54)% |
| Total revenue from license, collaboration and other | \$ 11,264 | \$ 4,888 | 130% | \$20,959 | \$9,591 | 119% |

^{*} Calculation is not meaningful.

License, collaboration and other revenues recognized during the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 primarily consisted of upfront licensing and patent rights fees, milestone payments related to licensed technology, license maintenance fees and revenue recognized under our collaboration agreements. License, collaboration and other revenues increased 130% and 119% in the three and six months ended June 30, 2006, respectively, from the comparable periods in 2005 primarily due to revenue recognized from our collaborations with Biogen Idec and Roche, which we entered into in August 2005 and October 2005, respectively. We expect our license, collaboration and other revenues to continue increase moderately as we keep progressing with our Biogen Idec and Roche collaborations but at a rate of growth significantly lower than the growth rate in such revenues over the three and six months ended June 30, 2006, compared to the same periods in 2005.

We continue to evaluate potential opportunities to partner certain programs or capabilities of our drug development and commercialization with other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies and if we enter into other collaboration agreements in the future, our license, collaboration and other revenues would likely increase.

Costs and Expenses

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | | Six Mont Jun | | |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|----------|-----------------|-----------|----------|
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | % Change | 2006 | 2005 | % Change |
| Cost of product sales | \$ 21,482 | \$20,135 | 7% | \$ 44,441 | \$ 21,272 | 109% |
| Research and development | 62,612 | 40,339 | 55% | 124,383 | 75,600 | 65% |
| Selling, general and administrative | 25,336 | 19,806 | 28% | 57,495 | 27,472 | 109% |
| Acquired in-process research and development | _ | _ | * | | 79,417 | (100)% |
| Other acquisition-related charges | 2,177 | 3,207 | (32)% | 3,295 | 3,207 | 3% |
| Asset impairment charges | 900 | | * | 900 | | * |
| Total costs and expenses | \$112,507 | \$83,487 | 35% | \$230,514 | \$206,968 | 11% |

^{*} Calculation is not meaningful.

Cost of Product Sales

Cost of product sales (COS) relates to our marketed products and consists primarily of cost of goods sold, royalty expenses and amortization of product rights on the products acquired from ESP Pharma and on the product rights to *Retavase*, which we acquired from Centocor and re-launched in April 2005. COS of \$21.5 million and \$20.1 million as a percentage of product sales was 55% and 52% for the three months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively. COS increased in the three months ended June 30, 2006 as compared to the same period in the prior year. During the first six months of 2006, our contract manufacturer for *Retavase* experienced excess costs related to manufacturing difficulties as a result of higher than expected batch failure rates. In connection with our efforts to resolve these difficulties and improve the manufacturing process, during the second quarter of 2006, we and the contract manufacturer agreed to halt manufacturing to run test batches for the purpose of analyzing and improving the process. We also agreed to reimburse the contract manufacturer for certain costs incurred by them and to discuss a settlement of additional costs incurred by them or that they will likely incur in connection with the halt in manufacturing and related activities. In connection with this agreement, we recognized \$2.5 million in COS in the second quarter of 2006 to reflect our actual and accrued payments to this contract manufacturer. We also expect to incur additional expenses during the remainder of 2006 related to resolving these manufacturing issues of approximately \$2.0 million, and such costs may be reflected in cost of product sales depending on the outcome of the test batches.

COS of \$44.4 million and \$21.3 million as a percentage of product sales was 58% and 54% for the six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively. COS increased significantly in the six months ended June 30, 2006 as compared to the same period in the prior year because we did not have any product sales or COS until March 23, 2005, when we completed the ESP Pharma acquisition. Amortization of product rights, related to the acquisition of our marketed products, was 49% and 59% of COS for the three months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, amortization of product rights, COS as a percentage of product sales was 28% and 21% for the three months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and 30% and 21% for the six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2006, the increase in COS as a percentage of product sales was due to the \$2.5 million costs incurred in connection with our efforts to resolve our manufacturing issues related to *Retavase*. For the six months ended June 30, 2006, the increase also was attributable to a lower effective royalty rate related to sales of *Cardene* IV in 2005. Since the royalty rate on *Cardene* IV decreases as sales increase within a calendar year, as described below, we were obligated to pay royalties on sales of *Cardene* IV at a lower rate when we took over the product in late March 2005 subsequent to the acquisition of ESP Pharma.

For each of our three marketed products, we are obligated to make royalty payments, generally based on a percentage of net product sales. In the case of *Cardene* IV, the percentage of net product sales that we are obligated to pay within any calendar year declines as sales increase. As a result, we generally expect our COS as a percentage of product sales to decrease quarter-over-quarter in each calendar year, and then increase again at the beginning of the subsequent calendar year. Excluding the impact of these royalty payments, we expect continued quarter-to-quarter variability based on product mix changes and production results, acknowledging that there is always potential for an increase in COS if we have unforeseen manufacturing, contract manufacturing, or inventory related issues. For *Retavase*, our future cost of goods sold as a percentage of product sales may be negatively impacted by the outcome of our discussions with our contract manufacturer as discussed above.

Research and Development

Research and development costs consist primarily of costs of personnel to support our research and development activities, milestone payments and technology licensing fees, costs of preclinical studies, costs of conducting our clinical trials, such as clinical investigator fees, monitoring costs, data management and drug supply costs, research and development funding provided to third parties and an allocation of facility and overhead costs. Beginning with the first quarter of 2006, research and development costs also include stock-based compensation expense accounted for under SFAS 123(R) as a component of personnel related costs. Total compensation expense, including amounts recognized under SFAS 123(R), was \$3.3 million and \$6.8 million, respectively, for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006. The \$22.3 million increase in research and development costs in the second quarter of 2006 compared to the corresponding quarter of 2005 was primarily due to increases in personnel related costs of \$7.8 million, facility-related costs of \$5.8 million, clinical development expenses for our major research and development projects of \$5.2 million, outside services costs of \$2.6 million and research and development licensing costs of \$2.5 million. These increases were offset by a decrease in production materials costs of \$2.4 million.

The \$48.8 million increase in research and development costs for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to the corresponding period of 2005 was primarily due to increases in personnel related costs of \$16.5 million, clinical development expenses for our major research and development projects of \$12.5 million, facility-related costs of \$9.4 million, outside services costs of \$6.0 million, research and development licensing costs of \$3.4 million and information technology-related costs of \$2.8 million. These increases were offset by decreases in production materials of \$2.6 million.

During the preparation of our financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2006, and subsequent to our August 3, 2006 Earnings Announcement, we recorded an adjustment within our land, property and equipment account which related to a reclassification from construction in progress to buildings and improvements for assets that we had placed into service during prior periods. In connection with this reclassification, during the second quarter of 2006, we recorded \$0.7 million of depreciation expense, all of which was allocated to research and development, representing the cumulative amount of depreciation that should have been recognized from the time at which these assets were placed in service. See Note 1 to Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about this adjustment.

We expect our research and development expenses to continue to increase as we advance our product candidates into later stages of development and add new product candidates, and such expenses may change unexpectedly due to changes in trial design, cancellation of projects, or initiation or in-licensing of new programs.

The table below summarizes the stage of development for each of our products in clinical development, including the research and development expenses recognized in connection with each product.

| | Phase of | | | Estimated Completion | Research and Development Expenses for the Six Months Ended June 30, | | |
|--|--|-------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Product | Description/Indication | Development | Collaborator | of Phase | 2006 (in thou | 2005 conds) | |
| Current Product Candidates | | | | | (III tilou | sanusj | |
| Daclizumab | | | | | \$ 29,786 | \$ 18,116 | |
| | Healthy Volunteer SC | Phase 1 | Roche | 2006 | | | |
| | Asthma IV | Phase 2a | Roche | Completed | | | |
| | Multiple Sclerosis Combination | Phase 2 | Biogen Idec | 2007 | | | |
| Ularitide (1) | | | | | 10,090 | 1,144 | |
| | Acute Decompensated Heart Failure | Phase 2 | _ | Completed | | | |
| Terlipressin (2) | | | | | 853 | 1,012 | |
| | Type 1 Hepatorenal Syndrome | Phase 3 | Orphan Therapeutics | _ | | | |
| HuZAF (3) | | | | | 1,896 | 2,013 | |
| | Rheumatoid Arthritis | Phase 2 | Biogen Idec | _ | | | |
| Nuvion | | | | | 20,573 | 12,940 | |
| | IV steroid-refractory ulcerative colitis | Phase 2/3 | _ | 2007 | | | |
| | Crohn's Disease | Phase 2 | | 2006 | | | |
| M200 | | | | | 10,623 | 10,502 | |
| 2.1. (0) | Solid tumors | Phase 2 | Biogen Idec | 2006 | 70.76 | | |
| Other (4) | Multiple programs | Research | _ | N/A | 50,562 | 29,873 | |
| Total Research and Development Expenses | | | | | \$ 124,383 | <u>\$ 75,600</u> | |

⁽¹⁾ We assumed development responsibility in Q1 2005. The Phase 2 study was completed in Europe. We have worldwide development and commercialization rights to this product.

Orphan Therapeutics has development responsibility for this molecule; we have exclusive marketing rights in the United States and Canada. In August 2006, we announced that the Phase 3 study of terlipressin did not meet its primary endpoint of reversing type 1 hepatorenal syndrome compared to placebo. We and Orphan Therapeutics continue to analyze the study data and plan to discuss the findings with the FDA to inform future decisions regarding the potential future development of terlipressin.

In July 2006, we and Biogen Idec jointly agreed to terminate further development of *HuZAF* in rheumatoid arthritis because *HuZAF* did not show positive results from the related Phase 2 trial that we conducted together with Biogen Idec. We and Biogen Idec do not currently have any plans for development of *HuZAF* in other indications.

(4) No other clinical product included in "other" constitutes more than 5% of the total research and development expenses for the periods presented. Also includes expenses for terminated and out-licensed product candidates.

The information in the column labeled "Estimated Completion of Phase" is our current estimate of the timing of completion of product development phases. The actual timing of completion of those phases could differ materially from the estimates provided in the table. The clinical development portion of these programs may span as many as seven to 10 years and any further estimation of completion dates or costs to complete would be highly speculative and subjective due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing biopharmaceutical products, including significant and changing government regulation, the uncertainty of future preclinical and clinical study results and uncertainties associated with process development and manufacturing as well as marketing.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative costs generally consist of costs of personnel, professional services, consulting and other expenses related to our selling and administrative functions and an allocation of facility costs. Beginning with the first quarter of 2006, selling, general and administrative costs also include stock-based compensation expense accounted for under SFAS 123(R) as a component of personnel related costs. Total compensation expense, including amounts recognized under SFAS 123(R), was \$2.3 million and \$5.0 million, respectively, for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006. Selling, general and administrative expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2006 increased 28% to \$25.3 million from \$19.8 million during the comparable period in 2005. This increase was primarily due to increases in personnel-related expenses of \$4.7 million and facility-related expenses of \$1.4 million. The majority of the increase in personnel-related expenses was attributable to the addition of the sales, sales management, operations and marketing teams, located in our New Jersey offices, in connection with our acquisition of ESP Pharma on March 23, 2005.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2006 increased 109% to \$57.5 million from \$27.5 million during the comparable period in 2005. This increase was primarily due to increases in personnel-related expenses of \$2.0 million, outside services costs of \$8.7 million and facility-related expenses of \$2.9 million. These increases were partially offset by decreases in information technology-related costs allocated out to research and development expenses of \$2.9 million. The majority of the increase in personnel-related expenses was attributable to the addition of the sales, sales management, operations and marketing teams, located in our New Jersey offices, in connection with our acquisition of ESP Pharma on March 23, 2005. We expect that selling, general and administrative expenses will continue to increase for the remainder of 2006 as we operate our expanded sales force and support staff and initiate or continue promotional programs for our products.

Acquired In-Process Research and Development

There have been no significant changes to the in-process projects since December 31, 2005. Since the earliest acquisition date, we have incurred an additional \$87.4 million in research and development expenditures related to completing the in-process projects as of June 30, 2006.

In connection with our acquisitions of ESP Pharma in March 2005 and Eos Biotechnology, Inc. (Eos) in April 2003, we recognized charges for acquired inprocess research and development of \$79.4 million in March 2005 and \$37.8 million in April 2003 due to incomplete research and development programs that had not yet reached technological feasibility and had no alternative future use as of the respective acquisition dates.

In addition, during the fourth quarter of 2003, we recognized a charge to acquired in-process research and development totaling approximately \$48.2 million in connection with the amendment to our collaboration agreement with Roche in October 2003, pursuant to which we now have exclusive worldwide rights to market, develop, manufacture and sell daclizumab (*Zenapax*) in all disease indications other than transplantation. This amount relates to the rights to autoimmune indications for daclizumab that were then being developed and tested in clinical studies, specifically to treat asthma and ulcerative colitis.

Other Acquisition-Related Charges

Other acquisition-related charges represent costs incurred that relate to ESP Pharma operations prior to our acquisition of the business and sales returns of *Retavase* from sales made prior to our acquisition of the rights to *Retavase* in March 2005. These costs primarily relate to product sales returns, but also include charges for uncollectible accounts receivable and other miscellaneous liabilities related to pre-acquisition ESP Pharma operations. As the product sales returns directly relate to operations prior to our acquisitions of ESP Pharma and the rights to *Retavase*, we recognize them as operating expenses rather than as a reduction to product sales. We recognize other acquisition-related charges under the specific identification method. A total of \$1.1 million was recognized in the second quarter of 2006 compared to \$2.7 million in the corresponding quarter of 2005 for product sales returns.

Asset Impairment Charge

The asset impairment charge recorded in the second quarter of 2006 was to write off the carrying amount of the licensed research technology. We acquired this research technology from a third party in the third quarter of 2004. In June 2006, we concluded that the carrying amount of the licensed research technology was impaired because we abandoned the related technology associated with our research projects. Accordingly, we recorded an impairment charge of \$0.9 million during the three months ended June 30, 2006.

Interest and Other Income, Net and Interest Expense

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | | Six Mont June | | |
|---|--------------------------------|----------|----------|------------------|----------|----------|
| (in thousands) | 2006 | 2005 | % Change | 2006 | 2005 | % Change |
| Interest and other income, net | \$ 4,064 | \$ 1,873 | 117% | \$ 7,394 | \$ 4,808 | 54% |
| Interest expense | (3,122) | (2,709) | 15% | (5,772) | (4,851) | 19% |
| Total interest and other income, net and interest expense | \$ 942 | \$ (836) | * | \$ 1,622 | \$ (43) | * |

^{*} Calculation is not meaningful.

Interest income for the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 increased from the comparable periods in 2005 due to the increased interest earned on our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities balances primarily as a result of higher interest rates and higher invested balances.

Interest expense for the six months ended June 30, 2006 increased from the comparable period in 2005 as a result of as a result of both our 2.00%, \$250.0 million Convertible Senior Notes (the 2005 Notes) and our 2.75%, \$250.0 million Convertible Subordinated Notes (the 2003 Notes) being outstanding during the entire first six months of 2006, compared to the 2005 Notes being outstanding only for four out of the first six months of 2005 as the 2005 Notes were issued in mid-February 2005.

During the preparation of our financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2006, and subsequent to our August 3, 2006 Earnings Announcement, we recorded an adjustment within our land, property and equipment account which related to a reclassification from construction in progress to buildings and improvements for assets that we had placed into service during prior periods. In connection with this reclassification, during the second quarter of 2006, we recorded \$0.5 million of interest expense, representing the cumulative amount of interest expense that should have been recognized instead of capitalized in our construction in progress account for these assets. See Note 1 to Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about this adjustment.

Income Taxes

We recorded an income tax expense of approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005. We recorded income tax expenses of approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Taxes during the three months and six months ended June 30, 2006 were primarily related to federal alternative minimum taxes and foreign taxes on income earned by our foreign operations, reduced by a state tax benefit from the current net loss for those states for which we are in a deferred tax liability position. Taxes during the three months and six months ended June 30, 2005 were primarily related to foreign taxes on income earned by our foreign operations and foreign withholding tax in connection with a license maintenance fee. Additionally, during the three months ended June 30, 2006, we reached a settlement with the IRS regarding preacquisition tax issues of ESP Pharma for their 2003 tax period which resulted in a \$0.2 million reduction in the amount of purchase price originally allocated to goodwill.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through public and private placements of equity and debt securities, royalty revenue, license revenue, collaboration and other revenue under agreements with third parties, interest income on invested capital and, more recently, product sales. At June 30, 2006, we had cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and restricted cash and investments in the aggregate of \$414.3 million, compared to \$333.9 million at December 31, 2005.

Net cash provided by operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2006 was approximately \$43.1 million, compared to net cash used in operating activities of \$2.4 million in the corresponding period in 2005. The \$43.1 million net cash provided by operating activities in the first six months of 2006 was primarily attributable to our product sales and revenues from royalties, which were offset partially by the increase in spending for advancing clinical programs and our expansion into sales and marketing activities.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$40.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006, compared to \$305.3 million in the comparable period in 2005. The \$40.9 million net cash used for investing activities in the first six months of 2006 was attributable to a net increase of approximately \$56.9 million due to the timing differences of purchases and maturities of our available-for-sale marketable securities and \$16.9 million in capital expenditures, which were partially offset by the maturity of our \$30.0 million note receivable from Exelixis and \$2.8 million from the sale of intangible assets. In the prior-year period, we acquired ESP Pharma and the rights to *Retavase* for approximately \$432.5 million in cash, net of cash acquired.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2006 was \$20.2 million, compared to \$253.0 million in the comparable period in 2005. The \$20.2 million net cash provided by financing activities in the first six months of 2006 was primarily due to the issuance of our common stock in connection with option exercises. In February 2005, we issued 2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due February 14, 2012 with a principal amount of \$250.0 million to help fund our acquisitions of ESP Pharma and the rights to *Retavase* in March 2005.

We estimate that our existing capital resources will be sufficient to fund our operations through 2006 and the foreseeable future. Our future capital requirements will depend on numerous factors, including, among others, continued growth in sales of our marketed products; royalties from sales of products by third-party licensees, including *Avastin, Herceptin, Synagis, Xolair, Raptiva*, and *Mylotarg*; our ability to enter into additional collaborative, humanization, patent license and patent rights agreements; interest income; progress of product candidates in clinical trials; the ability of our licensees to obtain regulatory approval and successfully manufacture and market products licensed under our patents; the continued or additional support by our collaborative partners or other third parties of research and development efforts and clinical trials; investment in existing and new research and development programs; time required to gain regulatory approvals; significant resources we will devote to constructing and qualifying our manufacturing facilities; significant resources we will need to expend to update or modify our manufacturing facilities as new products are introduced or manufacturing processes are revised; significant resources we will need to expend in the long term to refurbish or replace our manufacturing facilities due to obsolescence; our ability to obtain and retain funding from third parties under collaborative arrangements; the demand for our potential products, if and when approved; potential acquisitions of technology, product candidates or businesses by us; successful integration of acquired businesses, including the transition to us of existing relationships with partners, distributors, third-party vendors, manufacturers, and customers of acquired companies; and the costs of defending or prosecuting any patent opposition or litigation necessary to protect our proprietary technology. In order to develop and commercialize our potential products we may need to raise substantial additional

Our material contractual obligations under lease, debt, construction, contract manufacturing and other agreements as of June 30, 2006 are as follows:

| | Payments Due by Period | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | Less Than | | | More than | |
| (in thousands) | 1 Year | 1-3 Years | 4-5 Years | 5 Years | Total |
| CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS (1) | | | | | |
| Operating leases | \$ 3,950 | \$ 3,382 | \$ 291 | \$ 310 | \$ 7,933 |
| Long-term debt | 1,174 | 2,278 | 2,278 | 4,018 | 9,747 |
| Convertible notes | 11,875 | 23,750 | 270,310 | 255,000 | 560,935 |
| Construction contracts | 4,338 | _ | _ | _ | 4,338 |
| Contract Manufacturing | 1,500 | _ | _ | _ | 1,500 |
| Total contractual obligations | \$ 22,837 | \$29,410 | \$ 272,879 | \$259,328 | \$ 584,453 |
| | | | | | |

This table does not include (a) any milestone payments from us to third parties which may become payable under research collaborations or license agreements as the timing and likelihood of such payments are not known, or (b) any royalty payments from us to third parties as the amounts of such payments and/or likelihood of such payments are not known in any period presented above.

In addition to the total obligations listed in the table above, subsequent to June 30, 2006 and as of our filing date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we are obligated to pay approximately \$139.5 million over the next 15 years in connection with our building leases in Redwood City, California signed in July 2006. Pursuant to these lease agreements, the base rent from 2014 to 2021 will be based on the fair market value at that time. As such, \$85.2 million out of the \$139.5 million above is calculated based on our projected fair market value for those periods. In connection with the agreement, in July 2006, we purchased and pledged a \$3.3 million letter of credit to serve as security for our performance under these lease agreements. In addition, we expect to incur capital expenditures related to the relocation of our headquarters to Redwood City, California of approximately \$70 million to \$80 million; we expect that cash proceeds from the future sale of the land and buildings that we currently own in Fremont, California will partially offset these capital expenditures.

RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider and evaluate all of the information included and incorporated by reference in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including the risk factors listed below. Any of these risks, as well as other risks and uncertainties, could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, which in turn could materially and adversely affect the trading price of our common stock. Additional risks not currently known to us also may harm our business.

Keep these risk factors in mind when you read forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the documents incorporated by reference herein. These statements relate to our expectations about future events and time periods. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "intends," "plans," "believes," "anticipates," "expects," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "continue" or "opportunity," the negative of these words or words of similar import. Similarly, statements that describe our reserves and our future plans, strategies, intentions, expectations, objectives, goals or prospects are also forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, and future events and circumstances could differ significantly from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements.

We have a history of operating losses and may not achieve sustained profitability.

In general, our expenses have exceeded our revenues. As of June 30, 2006, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$473.7 million. We expect our expenses to increase primarily because of the extensive resource commitments required to achieve regulatory approval and commercial success for our portfolio of existing products and potential products. For example, over the next several years, we will incur substantial additional expenses as we continue to invest in life cycle management of our existing products, develop and manufacture our potential products, invest in research and improve and expand our manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities. Since we or our partners or licensees may not successfully develop additional products, obtain required regulatory approvals, manufacture products at an acceptable cost and with appropriate quality, or successfully market such products with desired margins, we may not achieve sustained positive cash flow from operations that we have currently projected. We may also incur additional acquisition-related charges related to our acquisitions of ESP Pharma and the rights to *Retavase*, which would adversely affect our operating results. The amount of net losses and the time required to reach sustained profitability from our proprietary products are highly uncertain.

Our commitment of resources to the continued development of our products will require significant additional funds for development. Our operating expenses may also increase as:

- · many of our earlier stage potential products move into later stage clinical development, which is generally a more expensive stage of development;
- · additional potential products are selected as clinical candidates for further development;
- we pursue clinical development of our potential products in new indications;
- we invest in life cycle management initiatives for our products;
- we invest in staffing and operations to meet our manufacturing requirements;
- · we expand our commercial infrastructure to market and sell our products;
- we defend or prosecute our patents and patent applications; and
- · we invest in research or acquire additional technologies, product candidates or businesses.

In the absence of substantial revenues from additional sales of existing or newly approved products, new agreements with third-party collaborators, significant royalties on sales of products licensed under our intellectual property rights or other uncertain sources of revenue, we will continue to incur operating losses and may require additional capital to fully execute our business strategy.

If we do not effectively manage the life cycle of our product portfolio, our results of operations will suffer.

In the quarter ended June 30, 2006, our product sales accounted for 37% of our total revenues. We expect that revenue from these products will continue to represent a significant and possibly growing portion of our total revenue. The patents which we own or hold licenses to that cover *Cardene* IV, IV *Busulfex* and *Retavase* will expire between 2009 and 2015. We are developing or may develop new dosage forms, formulations or manufacturing processes and we are identifying or may identify new indications for these products or otherwise develop new intellectual property with respect to these products. As a result of these efforts, we may secure additional or extended patent or marketing or other nonpatent statutory exclusivity rights. If obtained, these additional rights may extend the life cycle of these products and permit us to maintain or expand our position in the marketplace and sustain our revenue stream from the sale of these products. If we do not succeed in our efforts to effectively extend the life cycle of any of these products, we likely would be exposed to significantly more competition from generic versions of these products upon expiration of the patents that cover these products. Competition from generic forms of any of our products likely would cause significant declines in the amount of revenue and profit margins we recognize from the sale of that product.

If Cardene IV sales do not continue to grow, our results of operations will suffer.

Cardene IV has accounted for a significant portion of the operating income and growth in our sales since we acquired it in our acquisition of ESP Pharma in March 2005. Cardene IV faces a competitive marketplace with branded and generic intravenous anti-hypertensive products being marketed in the United States and it may be harder to continue to penetrate this market at the recent rate of growth. While we expect to increase committed sales and marketing resources in an effort to ensure the continued growth of Cardene IV, there can be no assurance that we can continue the rapid growth rate that ESP Pharma achieved. Some of our competitors have substantially greater resources than we do. Those resources include greater experience in promoting and marketing hypertensive and other related drugs, superior product development capabilities and financial, scientific, manufacturing, marketing, managerial and human resources. In order for Cardene IV to continue its success, we will have to maintain and expand its position in the marketplace against these competitors' drugs.

Retavase is sold in a market that has recently declined and if our planned sales and promotional efforts do not increase or at least maintain market acceptance, our results of operations will suffer.

Retavase is expected to continue to account for a significant portion of our operating income from product sales and potential growth in cash flow from operations. Retavase is sold into a thrombolytic market that has recently declined due to the more widespread use of stents and gpIIb/IIIa inhibitor products. Moreover, Retavase competes for use in the management of acute myocardial infarction with TNKaseTM and Activase[®] from Genentech, a biotechnology company with significantly more resources and sales and marketing capabilities than we possess. While we believe that our planned investment in additional promotional efforts may increase the market acceptance of Retavase, there can be no assurance that we can increase the market share of Retavase, or that even if we are able to increase our market share, that the thrombolytic market will not decline significantly regardless of our efforts.

The manufacturing of *Retavase* is a complex process that requires the services of a number of third parties, and our failure to timely or efficiently manufacture *Retavase* could cause our results of operations to suffer.

Retavase is a biologic product currently manufactured through a multi-step process, including custom materials from Centocor, Diosynth RTP Inc. (Diosynth) and Roche. The manufacturing of this product for use as a therapeutic in compliance with regulatory requirements is complex, time-consuming and expensive and historically subject to periodic batch failure because of the complexity of the manufacturing process. Recently, however, one of our contract manufacturers has experienced higher than expected batch failure rates. As a result, we and that contract manufacturer have agreed to temporarily cease Retavase manufacturing and run test batches for the purpose of analyzing and improving the manufacturing process. Although we currently have enough inventory of Retavase to satisfy our expected sales through mid-2008, our inability to reduce batch failure rates and timely and efficiently manufacture Retavase could result in the reduction or interruption of commercial sales and could impair our competitive position.

We rely on third-party suppliers to provide our products for sale and certain clinical candidates for trials. If we are unable to continue those manufacturing arrangements successfully or at a reasonable cost, our potential future results could suffer.

We have not manufactured any of the acquired ESP Pharma products and have only recently become familiar with the manufacturing process for these products. We assumed from ESP Pharma long-term agreements with various third parties to supply the products under our label. If there are supply problems with the third-party manufacturers, in particular with respect to *Cardene* IV and *Retavase*, there may not be sufficient supplies of *Cardene* IV or *Retavase* to meet commercial demand, in which case our future results could suffer. In addition, we rely upon third parties for the supply of ularitide and terlipressin for clinical trials, and in the case of terlipressin, supply is managed by our partner, Orphan Therapeutics. The manufacturing of terlipressin is complex and time consuming. If there are supply problems with the third-party manufacturers, or if Orphan Therapeutics is not successful in managing the suppliers for terlipressin, future clinical trials or the potential commercialization of these products could be substantially delayed and our financial results would be adversely affected.

We also engage third parties for product labeling and packaging. If any labeling and packaging errors occur and are not discovered until after the products are sold, we would need to recall those products sold and this recall could be very costly and could damage our credibility and adversely affect our future sales.

In addition, our reliance on third-party manufacturers and suppliers entails risks, including reliance on third parties for regulatory compliance and adhering to the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices (cGMP) requirements, the possible breach by these third parties of the manufacturing agreements with these third parties, and the possibility of termination or non-renewal of these manufacturing agreements by the third parties at a time that is costly or inconvenient to us. Failure of our third-party manufacturers or us to comply with applicable regulations, including FDA pre-or post-approval inspections and cGMP requirements, could result in sanctions being imposed on us. These sanctions could include fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of regulatory authorities to grant marketing approval of our products, delay, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, product seizures or recalls, operational restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect our business.

Achieving future profitability or revenue growth will depend in significant part upon the continuing success of our products *Cardene* IV, *Retavase* and IV *Busulfex*.

We have incurred losses since inception. In order for us to achieve future profitability, we will need to sustain growth from *Cardene* IV, *Retavase* and IV *Busulfex* as well as continued growth in royalties from products licensed under our intellectual property rights.

Our product revenues are substantially dependent on a limited number of wholesalers and distribution partners, and such product revenues may fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the buying and return patterns of these wholesalers and distribution partners and our ability to estimate reserves for potential product returns.

We sell our products primarily to a limited number of national medical and pharmaceutical distributors and wholesalers with distribution centers located throughout the United States. During the quarter ended June 30, 2006, revenues from the sales of our products to our three largest U.S. wholesalers totaled approximately 92% of our gross product sales. Our reliance on a small number of wholesalers and distribution partners could cause revenues to fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the buying, return and payment patterns of these wholesalers and distribution partners. In addition, as of June 30, 2006, these three U.S. wholesalers represented approximately 91% of our outstanding accounts receivable from product sales. Since our acquisitions of ESP Pharma and the rights to Retavase in March 2005, we have received a significant number of returns of products sold prior to our acquisitions of these products. The level of returns of these products sold prior to March 2005 exceeded our expectations at the time we acquired the products. We believe these unexpected returns resulted from overstocking of inventory by wholesalers in anticipation of future price increases that did not occur, and therefore affected the rate of returns. We continue to monitor current levels of inventory at the wholesalers consistent with our forecasts of end user demand and we continue to refine our trade practices and more effectively enforce trade policies including declining or holding orders to align selling patterns with our estimate of the end user demand for our products. We believe these efforts have led to inventory levels at wholesalers below prior levels, and this should reduce the level of returns. Nevertheless, there can be no assurance that our wholesalers and distribution partners will maintain inventory levels consistent with our forecast of end user demand. Due to enhanced inventory management and enforcement of our product return policy, we do not believe that we will experience the same level of returns for products we sold subsequent to the date we acquired ESP Pharma. In accordance with our product returns reserve policy, we review the estimated rate for product sales returns on a quarterly basis. We review historical product returns, channel inventory levels and activity and other factors pursuant to this review. This review may result in an estimate that is higher or lower than our prior estimates for product sales returns to reflect the projected future level of returns. The effect of any change in estimate would affect product sales, net, during the quarter in which we revise our estimate. If returns exceed our expectations as they have in the past, revenues would be adversely affected. In addition, if any of these wholesalers fails to pay on a timely basis or at all, our financial position and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Increased leverage as a result of our sale of the 2005 Notes may harm our financial condition and results of operations.

At June 30, 2006, we had approximately \$507.9 million of outstanding long-term debt, including \$250.0 million in principal that remains outstanding under our 2.00% Convertible Senior Notes due February 15, 2012 (the 2005 Notes). In addition to the 2005 Notes, approximately \$250.0 million in principal remains outstanding under our unsecured 2.75% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2023 (the 2003 Notes), and we have debt service obligations related thereto. The 2005 Notes do not restrict our future incurrence of indebtedness and we may incur additional indebtedness in the future. Our level of indebtedness will significantly affect our future operations, including because:

- we will have additional cash requirements in order to support the payment of interest on our outstanding indebtedness;
- increases in our outstanding indebtedness and leverage will increase our vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic and industry conditions, as well as to competitive pressure; and
- depending on the levels of our outstanding debt, our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, general corporate
 and other purposes may be limited.

Our ability to make payments of principal and interest on our indebtedness depends upon our future performance, which will be subject to general economic conditions, industry cycles and financial, business and other factors affecting our operations, many of which are beyond our control. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations in the future to service our debt, we may be required, among other things to:

- · seek additional financing in the debt or equity markets;
- refinance or restructure all or a portion of our indebtedness, including the 2005 Notes or the 2003 Notes;
- sell selected assets;
- · reduce or delay planned capital expenditures; or
- reduce or delay planned operating expenditures, such as clinical trials.

Such measures might not be sufficient to enable us to service our debt. In addition, any such financing, refinancing or sale of assets might not be available on economically favorable terms.

Difficulties in managing our sales, marketing and distribution groups could adversely affect our product revenues and financial results.

Prior to our acquisition of ESP Pharma in March 2005, we did not sell, market or distribute any products. Although we have integrated our pre-merger operations with the operations of ESP Pharma and we have retained and increased the size of the hospital-focused sales and sales-related infrastructure, we may encounter challenges in the continued and efficient management of such capabilities which could adversely affect our financial results.

We sell our products to wholesale distributors who in turn sell our products to hospitals and clinics, our end customers. We cannot assure you that our end customers will continue their current patterns of purchasing and using our products. Any delay or deferral in purchasing decisions or any decision to return our products by our wholesalers or end customers due to our marketing and sales efforts, competition or other factors could have a material adverse effect on our product revenues and financial results. We continue to refine our trade practices and more effectively enforce trade policies with our wholesalers to be more consistent with what we believe to be industry standards and the natural demand for our products by end customers. Our past efforts in this regard have resulted in our declining or holding orders to align selling patterns with our estimate of the end user demand for our products. We expect to continue to make refining adjustments to our trade practices to more effectively manage our channel inventory levels to meet end customer demand.

We are a large, geographically diverse organization, and if our management is unable to manage our organization efficiently, our operating results will suffer.

We face challenges inherent in efficiently managing a large number of employees over large geographic distances and across multiple functional disciplines, including the need to implement appropriate systems, policies, benefits and compliance programs. The inability to manage successfully our large, geographically diverse organization and the inability to retain or replace key employees could have a material adverse effect on the operating results of our company and, as a result, on the market price of our common stock.

If our collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to effectively develop and market some of our products.

We have agreements with pharmaceutical and other companies to develop, manufacture and market certain of our potential products. In some cases, we are relying on our partners to manufacture such products and essential components for those products, to design and conduct clinical trials, to compile and analyze the data received from these trials, to obtain regulatory approvals and, if approved, to market these licensed products. As a result, we may have little or no control over the manufacturing, development and marketing of these potential products and little or no opportunity to review the clinical data prior to or following public announcement. In addition, the design of the clinical studies may not be sufficient or appropriate for regulatory review and approval and we may have to conduct further studies in order to facilitate approval.

Our collaboration arrangements with Roche and with Biogen Idec are particularly important to us. Effective in August 2005, Biogen Idec and we entered into a long-term agreement under which Biogen Idec became our partner on three of our antibody clinical programs, daclizumab in certain indications including MS and M200 and *HuZAF* in all indications. We and Biogen Idec had been conducting a proof of concept Phase 2 trial of HuZAF in severe rheumatoid arthritis, however, based on our preliminary evaluation of data from this open label study, we and Biogen Idec have jointly agreed to discontinue development of HuZAF in severe rheumatoid arthritis. We and Biogen Idec do not currently have any plans for development of HuZAF in other indications. In October 2005, we expanded our existing relationship with Roche and our collaboration now includes the co-development and commercialization of daclizumab for asthma and for organ transplant patients on longer-term maintenance therapy (transplant maintenance). These collaboration agreements provide for the development, manufacture and potential commercialization of products. PDL and each of our partners assume certain responsibilities and share expenses. Because of the broad scope of the collaborations, we are particularly dependent upon the performance by Roche and by Biogen Idec, respectively, of their obligations under the agreements. The failure of these partners to perform their obligations, our failure to perform our obligations under either agreement, our failure to effectively manage the relationship, or a material contractual dispute between us and either Biogen Idec or Roche would have a material adverse effect on our prospects or financial results. Moreover, our financial results are dependent in substantial part upon on our efforts and related expenses for these programs. Our revenues and expenses recognized under the collaborations, and particularly our collaboration with Biogen Idec, will vary depending on the work performed by us and our partners in any parti

We rely on other collaborators, such as Orphan Therapeutics with respect to terlipressin, as well as other third parties, such as clinical research organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, including physician sponsors, to conduct nearly all of our clinical trials, including recruiting and enrolling patients in the trials. If these parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may be delayed or may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates. If any of the third parties upon whom we rely to conduct our clinical trials do not comply with applicable laws, successfully carry out their obligations or meet expected deadlines, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated.

If the quality or accuracy of the clinical data obtained by third party contractors is compromised due to their failure to adhere to applicable laws, our clinical protocols or for other reasons, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize any of our product candidates. If our relationships with any of these organizations or individuals terminates, we believe that we would be able to enter into arrangements with alternative third parties. However, replacing any of these third parties could delay our clinical trials and could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approvals and commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, if at all.

Our collaborative agreements can generally be terminated by our partners under certain conditions, and in some cases on short notice. A partner may terminate its agreement with us or separately pursue alternative products, therapeutic approaches or technologies as a means of developing treatments for the diseases targeted by us, or our collaborative effort. Even if a partner continues to contribute to the arrangement, it may nevertheless decide not to actively pursue the development or commercialization of any resulting products. In these circumstances, our ability to pursue potential products could be severely limited.

Continued funding and participation by partners will depend on the continued timely achievement of our research and development objectives, the retention of key personnel performing work under those agreements and on each partner's own financial, competitive, marketing and strategic capabilities and priorities. These considerations include:

- the commitment of each partner's management to the continued development of the licensed products or technology;
- · the relationships among the individuals responsible for the implementation and maintenance of the development efforts; and
- the relative advantages of alternative products or technology being marketed or developed by each partner or by others, including their relative patent and proprietary technology positions, and their ability to manufacture potential products successfully.

Our ability to enter into new relationships and the willingness of our existing partners to continue development of our potential products depends upon, among other things, our patent position with respect to such products. If we are unable to successfully maintain our patents we may be unable to collect royalties on existing licensed products or enter into additional agreements.

If we are unable to favorably assess the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, or if our independent auditors are unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on our assessment, our stock price could be adversely affected.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Section 404), our management is required to report on, and our independent auditors to attest to, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of each fiscal year. The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting are new and complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. We reviewed, documented and tested our internal control over financial reporting successfully in 2004 and 2005.

In 2005, we moved several key finance controls at ESP Pharma under our corporate process at PDL. As a result, we were permitted and elected to exclude certain of the ESP Pharma operations from the Section 404 compliance requirements for the year ended December 31, 2005. However, there can be no assurance that we will successfully and timely report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of 2006. The Section 404 compliance process has resulted, and will continue to result, in increased expenses and the devotion of significant management resources. For example, during our review of the results of operation for the quarter ended September 30, 2005, we identified a material weakness in the operations of our internal control over financial reporting as defined in Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Standard No. 2 related to the failure of an existing internal control to operate effectively. Specifically, with respect to the third quarter of 2005, we did not complete an impairment review with regard to the net carrying value of certain of the intangible assets and inventory acquired in the business combination with ESP Pharma. During the third quarter of 2005, we decided to sell four generic products acquired from ESP Pharma and in September of that quarter, there was an indication of impairment as the proceeds likely to be received in such as sale would be materially less than the net carrying value of the related intangible assets and inventory as of September 30, 2005. We remediated this material weakness through the addition of staff and consulting resources during the fourth quarter of 2005.

Our revenues, expenses and operating results will likely fluctuate in future periods.

Our revenues have varied in the past and will likely continue to fluctuate considerably from quarter to quarter and from year to year. As a result, our revenues in any period may not be predictive of revenues in any subsequent period. In particular, our product sales and royalty revenues may be unpredictable and may fluctuate since they depend upon:

- the seasonality and rate of growth of sales of existing and licensed products;
- the existence of competing products;
- our ability to market and sell recently acquired products;
- the response of wholesalers at announced or anticipated price changes for our products;
- uncertainty resulting from the purchase practices of wholesalers and inventory levels at wholesalers;
- product returns, reimbursements and rebates which could differ from our estimates and accruals;
- the continued safety of approved products;
- the marketing and promotional efforts of our licensees from whom we receive royalty payments;
- the timing of royalty reports;
- our ability to successfully defend and enforce our patents;
- the effect of taxes and estimates or adjustments to estimates for federal and state taxes that may impact our reported net income in any particular quarter; and
- the effect of new accounting pronouncements or interpretations of existing guidance, in particular as they may affect the accounting treatment of reimbursement of research and development expenses under collaborative arrangements.

We receive a significant portion of our royalty revenues from sales of *Synagis*, which is marketed by MedImmune. This product has significantly higher sales in the fall and winter, which to date have resulted in much higher royalties paid to us in our first and second quarters than in other quarters. The seasonality of *Synagis* sales is expected to continue to contribute to fluctuation of our revenues from quarter to quarter.

License, collaboration and other revenue may also be unpredictable and may fluctuate due to the timing of payments of non-recurring licensing and signing fees, payments for manufacturing and clinical development services, and payments for the achievement of milestones under new and existing agreements with third-party business partners. In addition, based on current accounting principles and guidance, we currently recognize reimbursement of expenses under our existing collaborative arrangements as revenue at the time the work is performed under the collaboration. In the event that there is a change in the accounting principles or guidance that would result in a "netting" of revenues and expenses during the period in which the work is performed, our revenues would be reduced and netted with related expenses, although our net loss would not change. Nevertheless, a change to this effect would likely reduce our reported rate of growth in licensed and other and total revenues from historical periods due to this change in accounting. The recognition of license, collaboration and other revenue that we otherwise would defer and recognize over a period of time under applicable accounting principles may be accelerated in certain circumstances. In such a case, it may cause our revenue during that period to be higher than it otherwise would have been had the circumstances not occurred. For example, if a licensee of ours terminates a development program for which we received an upfront non-refundable fee that required our ongoing performance, the recognition of the revenue would be accelerated and recognized in the period in which the termination occurred. In addition, revenue historically recognized under our prior agreements may not be an indicator of non-royalty revenue from any future collaborations.

Our expenses may be unpredictable and may fluctuate from quarter to quarter due to the timing and the unpredictable nature of clinical trial and related expenses, including payments owed by us and to us under collaborative agreements for reimbursement of expenses and which are recorded under our policy during the quarter in which such expenses are reported to us or to our partners and agreed to by us or our partners. In addition, the recognition of clinical trial and other expenses that we otherwise would recognize over a period of time under applicable accounting principles may be accelerated in certain circumstances. In such a case, it may cause our expenses during that period to be higher than they otherwise would have been had the circumstances not occurred. For example, if we terminate a clinical trial for which we paid non-refundable upfront fees to a clinical research organization and in which we did not accrue all of the patient costs, the recognition of the expense associated with those fees that we were recognizing as we accrued patient costs would be accelerated and recognized in the period in which the termination occurred.

In addition, our expenses or other operating results may fluctuate due to the accounting treatment of securities we own or may purchase or securities we have issued or may issue. For example, we began recognizing expense for stock-based awards exchanged for employee services in the first quarter of 2006 under SFAS 123(R) and, as a result, our expenses are significantly higher than prior to the adoption of SFAS 123(R).

Our humanization patents are being opposed and a successful challenge or refusal to take a license could limit our future revenues.

Our revenues include revenues related to our humanization patents and the related licenses that third parties enter into with us for rights to those patents. If our rights are successfully challenged or third parties decline to take licenses for the patents, our future revenues would be adversely affected.

At an oral hearing in March 2000, the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office decided to revoke the broad claims of our first European antibody humanization patent. We appealed this decision. In November 2003, the Technical Board of Appeal of the European Patent Office decided to uphold our appeal and to set aside the Opposition Division's decision. The Board of Appeal ordered that certain claims be remitted to the Opposition Division for further prosecution and consideration of issues of patentability (entitlement to priority, novelty, enablement and inventive step). The claims remitted by the Board of Appeal cover the production of humanized antibody light chains that contain amino acid substitutions made under our antibody humanization technology. In February 2006, we received a summons to attend oral proceedings before the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office, currently scheduled to take place in July 2006. Due to a schedule conflict, we petitioned to have the oral proceeding rescheduled to a more convenient time. The Opposition Division accepted our petition. A rescheduled date for these oral proceedings is now set to occur on April 23, 2007 before the Opposition Division. Regardless of the Opposition Division's decision on these claims, such decision could be subject to further appeals. Until the opposition is resolved, we may be limited in our ability to collect royalties or to negotiate future licensing or collaborative research and development arrangements based on this and our other humanization patents. Moreover, if the opponents are successful, our ability to collect royalties on European sales of antibodies humanized by others would depend on: (i) the scope and validity of our second European patent; and (ii) whether the antibodies are manufactured in a country outside of Europe where they are covered by one or more of our patents and, if so, on the terms of our license agreements. Also, the Opposition Division's decision could encourage challenges to our

related patents in other jurisdictions, including the United States. This decision may lead some of our licensees to stop making royalty payments or lead potential licensees not to take a license, either of which might result in us initiating formal legal actions to enforce our rights under our humanization patents. In such a situation, a likely defensive strategy to our action would be to challenge our patents in that jurisdiction. During the opposition process with respect to our first European patent, if we were to commence an infringement action in Europe to enforce that patent, such an action would likely be stayed until the opposition is decided by the European Patent Office. As a result, we may not be able to successfully enforce our rights under our European or related United States and Japanese patents.

At an oral hearing in February 2005, the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office decided to revoke the claims in our second European antibody humanization patent. The Opposition Division based its decision on formal issues and did not consider substantive issues of patentability. We have appealed the decision to the Technical Board of Appeal at the European Patent Office in July 2005. The appeal will suspend the legal effect of the decision of the Opposition Division during the appeal process, which is likely to take several years.

We intend to vigorously defend the European patents in these proceedings. We may not prevail in the opposition proceedings or any litigation contesting the validity of these patents. If the outcome of the European opposition proceedings or any litigation involving our antibody humanization patents were to be unfavorable, our ability to collect royalties on existing licensed products and to license our patents relating to humanized antibodies may be materially harmed. In addition, these proceedings or any other litigation to protect our intellectual property rights or defend against infringement claims by others could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's time and attention, which could harm our business and financial condition.

In regard to our Japanese humanization patent, in December 2004, the Japanese Supreme Court denied our petition for review of the Tokyo High Court decision upholding revocation of the patent by the Japanese Patent Office. The Japanese Supreme Court decision concludes the proceedings in the matter and the Japanese Patent Office decision to revoke our patent is final.

In October 2004, the Japanese Patent Office issued a patent to our first divisional humanization patent application. This patent claims a method of producing a humanized antibody specifically reactive with the human interleukin-2 (IL-2) receptor and the composition of matter directed to the *Zenapax* (daclizumab) antibody product. Although we have additional divisional patent applications pending in Japan, there can be no assurance that any patents will issue from such divisional applications or that the scope of such patents, if any, would be sufficient to cover third party antibody products.

Our ability to maintain and increase our revenues from licensing is dependent upon third parties entering into new patent licensing arrangements, exercising rights under existing patent rights agreements, paying royalties under existing patent licenses with us and not terminating those existing licenses with us. To date, we have been successful in obtaining and maintaining such licensing arrangements, and in receiving royalties on product sales, from parties whose products may be covered by our patents. However, there can be no assurance that we will continue to be successful in our licensing efforts in the future. In the past we have experienced challenges in our licensing efforts, such as the disagreement we had with Genentech in 2003 over whether its *Xolair* antibody product was covered under our humanization patents. Although we subsequently reached an amicable settlement with Genentech that is intended to resolve such disagreements, Genentech or other companies may, in the future terminate their licensing agreements with us, or seek to challenge our U.S. patents through litigation or patent office proceedings, such as re-examinations or interferences. If we experience difficulty in enforcing our patent rights through licenses, or if our licensees, or prospective licensees, challenge our antibody humanization patents, our revenues and financial condition could be adversely affected, and we could be required to undertake additional actions, including litigation, to enforce our rights. Such efforts would increase our expenses and could be unsuccessful.

If we are unable to protect our patents and proprietary technology, we may not be able to compete successfully.

Our pending patent applications may not result in the issuance of valid patents or our issued patents may not provide competitive advantages. Also, our patent protection may not prevent others from developing competitive products using related or other technology. A number of companies, universities and research institutions have filed patent applications or received patents in the areas of antibodies and other fields relating to our programs. Some of these applications or patents may be competitive with our applications or contain material that could prevent the issuance of our patents or result in a significant reduction in the scope of our issued patents.

The scope, enforceability and effective term of patents can be highly uncertain and often involve complex legal and factual questions and proceedings. No consistent policy has emerged regarding the breadth of claims in biotechnology patents, so that even issued patents may later be modified or revoked by the relevant patent authorities or courts. These proceedings could be expensive, last several years and either prevent issuance of additional patents to us relating to humanization of antibodies or result

in a significant reduction in the scope or invalidation of our patents. Any limitation in claim scope could reduce our ability to negotiate or collect royalties or to negotiate future collaborative research and development agreements based on these patents. Moreover, the issuance of a patent in one country does not assure the issuance of a patent with similar claim scope in another country, and claim interpretation and infringement laws vary among countries, so we are unable to predict the extent of patent protection in any country. In addition to seeking the protection of patents and licenses, we also rely upon trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological innovation that we seek to protect, in part, by confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants, suppliers and licensees. If these agreements are not honored, we might not have adequate remedies for any breach. Additionally, our trade secrets might otherwise become known or patented by our competitors.

We may require additional patent licenses in order to manufacture or sell our potential products.

Other companies, universities and research institutions may obtain patents that could limit our ability to use, import, manufacture, market or sell our products or impair our competitive position. As a result, we might be required to obtain licenses from others before we could continue using, importing, manufacturing, marketing, or selling our products. We may not be able to obtain required licenses on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we do not obtain required licenses, we may encounter significant delays in product development while we redesign potentially infringing products or methods or we may not be able to market our products at all.

Celltech Therapeutics Limited (Celltech), which has been acquired by UCB Group, for example, has been granted a European patent covering humanized antibodies, which we have opposed. At an oral hearing in September 2000, the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office decided to revoke this patent. Celltech appealed that decision, but the Technical Board of Appeal recently rejected the appeal. As a result, the decision revoking the patent is final; no further appeals are available. However, Celltech has a second issued divisional patent in Europe, which has claims that may be broader in scope than its first European patent, and which we have opposed. At an oral hearing in January 2005, the Opposition Division decided to revoke this patent. Celltech has filed an appeal. We cannot predict whether Celltech's appeal will be successful, or whether it will be able to obtain the grant of a patent from the pending divisional application with claims broad enough to generally cover humanized antibodies. Celltech has also been issued a corresponding U.S. patent that contains claims that may be considered broader in scope than its first European patent. In addition, Celltech was recently issued a second U.S. patent with claims that may be considered broader than its first U.S. patent. We have entered into an agreement with Celltech providing each company with the right to obtain nonexclusive licenses for up to three antibody targets under the other company's humanization patents, which rights may be exercised under the agreement through December 2014.

Notwithstanding this agreement, if our humanized antibodies were covered by Celltech's European or U.S. patents and if we need more than the three licenses under those patents currently available to us under the agreement, we would be required to negotiate additional licenses under those patents or to obtain the required additional licenses on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

In addition, if the Celltech U.S. patent or any related patent applications conflict with our U.S. patents or patent applications, we may become involved in proceedings to determine which company was the first to invent the products or processes contained in the conflicting patents. These proceedings could be expensive, last several years and either prevent issuance of additional patents to us relating to humanization of antibodies or result in a significant reduction in the scope or invalidation of our patents. Any limitation would reduce our ability to negotiate or collect royalties or to negotiate future collaborative research and development agreements based on these patents.

We do not have a license to an issued U.S. patent assigned to Stanford University and Columbia University, which may cover a process we use to produce our potential products. We have been advised that an exclusive license has been previously granted to a third party, Centocor, under this patent. If our processes were found to be covered by either of these patents, we might be required to obtain licenses or to significantly alter our processes or products. We might not be able to successfully alter our processes or products to avoid conflicts with these patents or to obtain licenses on acceptable terms.

If our research efforts are not successful, we may not be able to effectively develop new products.

We have not commercialized any antibody products. We are engaged in research activities intended to identify antibody product candidates that we may enter into clinical development. These research activities include efforts to discover and validate new targets for antibodies in our areas of therapeutic focus. We obtain new targets through our own drug discovery efforts and through in-licensing targets from institutions or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. Our success in identifying new antibody product candidates depends upon our ability to discover and validate new targets, either through our own research efforts, or through in-licensing or collaborative arrangements. In order to increase the possibilities of identifying antibodies with a reasonable chance for success in clinical studies, part of our business strategy is to identify a number of potential targets. Our

antibody product candidates are in various stages of development and many are in an early development stage. If we are unsuccessful in our research efforts to identify and obtain rights to new targets and generate antibody product candidates that lead to the required regulatory approvals and the successful commercialization of products, our ability to develop new products could be harmed.

If we are unable to develop new products, our ability to grow may depend on our success in acquiring or licensing new products and integrating them successfully.

If we are unable to develop new products, we may depend on acquisitions of rights to products from others as our primary source of new products. Risks in acquiring new products include the following:

- we may not be able to locate new products that we find attractive and complementary to our business;
- · the price to acquire or obtain a license for these products may be too costly to justify the acquisition; or
- we may be unable to successfully integrate the research, development and commercialization capabilities necessary to bring these products to market.

Clinical development is inherently uncertain and expensive, and costs may fluctuate unexpectedly.

Our development of current and future product candidates, either alone or in conjunction with collaborators, is subject to the risks of failure inherent in the development of new drugs. Our future success depends in large part upon the results of clinical trials designed to assess the safety and efficacy of our potential products. Conducting clinical trials is a lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any products, we must demonstrate through preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective for their intended use in humans. We have incurred and will continue to incur substantial expense for, and we have devoted and expect to continue to devote a significant amount of time to, preclinical testing and clinical trials. Despite the time and expense incurred, there can be no assurance that our clinical trials will adequately demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates.

Historically, the results from preclinical testing and early clinical trials have often not been predictive of results obtained in later clinical trials. A number of potentially new drugs have shown promising results in clinical trials, but subsequently failed to establish sufficient safety or efficacy data to obtain necessary regulatory approvals. For example, in August 2006, we announced that the Phase 3 study of terlipressin did not meet its primary endpoint of reversing type 1 hepatorenal syndrome compared to placebo although there appeared to be no significant differences in overall safety between the terlipressin and placebo arms of the study. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are susceptible to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, we may encounter regulatory delays or failures of our clinical trials as a result of many factors, all of which may increase the costs and expense associated with the trial, including:

- changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development;
- · delays in obtaining sufficient supply of materials to enroll and complete clinical studies according to planned timelines;
- delays in obtaining regulatory approvals to commence a study;
- delays in identifying and reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical trial sites;
- delays in the enrollment of patients;
- · lack of efficacy during clinical trials; or
- unforeseen safety issues.

Completion of clinical trials may take several years or more. The length of time necessary to complete clinical trials and submit an application for marketing and manufacturing approvals varies significantly according to the type, complexity, proprietary and intended use of the product candidate and is difficult to predict. Further, we, the FDA, European Medicines Agency (EMEA), investigational review boards or data safety monitoring boards may decide to temporarily suspend or permanently terminate ongoing trials. Failure to comply with extensive FDA regulations may result in unanticipated delay, suspension or cancellation of a trial or the FDA's refusal to accept test results. As a result of these factors, we cannot predict the actual expenses that we will incur with respect to preclinical or clinical trials for any of our potential products, and we expect that our expense levels will fluctuate unexpectedly in the future. Despite the time and expense incurred, we cannot guarantee that we will successfully develop commercially viable products that will achieve FDA approval or market acceptance, and failure to do so would materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to extensive government regulation, which requires us to invest significant resources in development, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals, which are required for us to conduct clinical testing and commercialize our products.

Our product candidates under development are subject to extensive and rigorous government regulation. The FDA regulates, among other things, the development, testing, research, manufacture, safety, efficacy, record-keeping, labeling, storage, approval, quality control, adverse event reporting, advertising, promotions, sale and distribution of biopharmaceutical products. If we market our products abroad, they will also be subject to extensive regulation by foreign governments. The regulatory review and approval process, which includes preclinical studies and clinical trials of each product candidate, is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. To obtain regulatory approval for the commercial sale of any of our potential products or to promote these products for expanded indications, we must demonstrate through preclinical testing and clinical trials that each product is safe and effective for use in indications for which approval is requested. We have had, and may in the future have, clinical setbacks that prevent us from obtaining regulatory approval for our potential products.

Early clinical trials such as Phase 1 and 2 trials generally are designed to gather information to determine whether further trials are appropriate and, if so, how such trials should be designed. As a result, data gathered in these trials may indicate that the endpoints selected for these trials are not the most relevant for purposes of assessing the product or the design of future trials. Moreover, success or failure in meeting such early clinical trial endpoints may not be dispositive of whether further trials are appropriate and, if so, how such trials should be designed. We may decide, or the FDA may require us, to make changes in our plans and protocols. Such changes may relate, for example, to changes in the standard of care for a particular disease indication, comparability of efficacy and toxicity of potential drug product where a change in the manufacturing process or manufacturing site is proposed, or competitive developments foreclosing the availability of expedited approval procedures. We may be required to support proposed changes with additional preclinical or clinical testing, which could delay the expected time line for concluding clinical trials.

Larger or later stage clinical trials may not produce the same results as earlier trials. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including our company, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, including advanced clinical trials, even after promising results had been obtained in earlier trials.

Even when a drug candidate shows evidence of efficacy in a clinical trial, it may be impossible to further develop or receive regulatory approval for the drug if it causes an unacceptable incidence or severity of side effects, or further development may be slowed down by the need to find dosing regimens that do not cause such side effects.

In addition, we may not be able to successfully commence and complete all of our planned clinical trials without significant additional resources and expertise because we have a relatively large number of potential products in clinical development. The approval process takes many years, requires the expenditure of substantial resources, and may involve post-marketing surveillance and requirements for post-marketing studies. The approval of a product candidate may depend on the acceptability to the FDA of data from our clinical trials. Regulatory requirements are subject to frequent change. Delays in obtaining regulatory approvals may:

- adversely affect the successful commercialization of any drugs that we develop;
- · impose costly procedures on us;
- · diminish any competitive advantages that we may attain; and
- adversely affect our receipt of revenues or royalties.

Additionally, regulatory review of our clinical trial protocols may cause us in some cases to delay or abandon our planned clinical trials. Our potential inability to commence or continue clinical trials, to complete the clinical trials on a timely basis or to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our potential products, further adds to the uncertainty of regulatory approval for our potential products.

The "fast track" designation for development of any of our products may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process and it does not increase the likelihood the product will receive regulatory approval.

If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the drug sponsor may apply for FDA "fast track" designation for a particular indication. Marketing applications filed by sponsors of products in fast track development may qualify for priority review under the policies and procedures offered by the FDA, but the fast track designation does not assure any such qualification. Although we have

obtained a fast track designation from the FDA for *Nuvion* for the treatment of intravenous steroid-refractory ulcerative colitis and our partner Orphan Therapeutics has received fast track designation from the FDA for terlipressin for Hepatorenal Syndrome, Type 1, receipt of fast track designation may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures. In addition, the FDA may withdraw our fast track designation at any time. If we lose our fast track designation, the approval process may be delayed. In addition, our fast track designation does not guarantee that we will qualify for or be able to take advantage of the expedited review procedures and does not increase the likelihood that *Nuvion* or terlipressin will receive regulatory approval.

Our clinical trial strategy may increase the risk of clinical trial difficulties.

Research, preclinical testing and clinical trials may take many years to complete, and the time required can vary depending on the indication being pursued and the nature of the product. We may at times elect to use clinical strategies that seek to advance potential products through clinical development as rapidly as possible. We anticipate that only some of our potential products may show safety and efficacy in clinical trials and some may encounter difficulties or delays during clinical development.

We may be unable to enroll a sufficient number of patients in a timely manner in order to complete our clinical trials.

The rate of completion of our clinical trials, and those of our collaborators, is significantly dependent upon the rate of patient enrollment. Patient enrollment is a function of many factors, including:

- the size of the patient population;
- perceived risks and benefits of the drug under study;
- availability of competing therapies, including those in clinical development;
- · availability of clinical drug supply;
- · availability of clinical trial sites;
- design of the protocol;
- · proximity of and access by patients to clinical sites;
- · patient referral practices of physicians;
- eligibility criteria for the study in question; and
- efforts of the sponsor of and clinical sites involved in the trial to facilitate timely enrollment.

We may have difficulty obtaining sufficient patient enrollment or clinician support to conduct our clinical trials as planned, and we may need to expend substantial additional funds to obtain access to resources or delay or modify our plans significantly. These considerations may result in our being unable to successfully achieve our projected development timelines, or potentially even lead us to consider the termination of ongoing clinical trials or development of a product for a particular indication. For example, our current expectations for registrational studies and regulatory approval for *Nuvion* are dependent on our ability to timely enroll a worldwide clinical program.

Our royalty revenues from licensed technologies depend on the efforts and successes of our licensees.

In those instances where we have licensed rights to our technologies, the product development and marketing efforts and successes of our licensees will determine the amount and timing of royalties we may receive, if any. We have no assurance that any licensee will successfully complete the product development, regulatory and marketing efforts required to sell products. The success of products sold by licensees will be affected by competitive products, including potential competing therapies, that are marketed by the licensees or others. In addition, even if our licensees receive regulatory approval to sell a drug on which we would receive royalties, the marketing of such drug could be suspended or terminated either voluntarily by the licensee or by order of a regulatory agency or other governmental body as a result of safety or other events. For example, in February 2005, Biogen Idec and Elan announced that they had voluntarily suspended the marketing and commercial distribution of *Tysabri*, a drug approved to treat MS and which is licensed under our humanization patents, because Biogen Idec and Elan had received reports of cases of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), a rare and frequently fatal, demyelinating disease of the central nervous system, in certain patients treated with *Tysabri*. In July 2006, Biogen Idec and Elan announced the reintroduction of *Tysabri*; however, *Tysabri's* label will include prominent warnings regarding *Tysabri's* risks and Biogen Idec and Elan implemented a risk management plan to inform physicians and patients of the benefits and risks of *Tysabri* treatment and to minimize the risk of PML potentially associated with *Tysabri* after its reintroduction or that we receive any significant royalties from future sales of *Tysabri*.

If we do not attract and retain key employees, our business could be impaired.

To be successful, we must attract additional and retain qualified clinical, manufacturing, commercial, scientific and management personnel. To achieve our objectives, we expect to expand our operations and increase the number of our employees significantly. If we are unsuccessful in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly at the management level, our business could be impaired. We believe we have been successful in hiring and retaining key personnel in the past; however, we face significant competition for experienced personnel.

Our own ability to manufacture our products on a commercial scale is uncertain, which may make it more difficult to sell our products.

The manufacture of antibodies for use as therapeutics in compliance with regulatory requirements is complex, time-consuming and expensive. We will need to manufacture such antibody therapeutic products in a facility and by an appropriately validated process that comply with FDA, European, and other regulations. Our manufacturing operations will be subject to ongoing, periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and state agencies to ensure compliance with good manufacturing practices. If we are unable to manufacture product or product candidates in accordance with FDA and European good manufacturing practices, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for our products.

We intend to continue to manufacture potential products for use in preclinical and clinical trials using our new manufacturing facility in Brooklyn Park, Minnesota in accordance with standard procedures that comply with appropriate regulatory standards. The manufacture of sufficient quantities of antibody products that comply with these standards is an expensive, time-consuming and complex process and is subject to a number of risks that could result in delays and/or the inability to produce sufficient quantities of such products in a commercially viable manner. Our collaborative partners and we have experienced some manufacturing difficulties. Product supply interruptions could significantly delay clinical development of our potential products, reduce third-party or clinical researcher interest and support of proposed clinical trials, and possibly delay commercialization and sales of these products. Manufacturing difficulties can also interrupt the supply of marketed products, thereby reducing revenues and risking loss of market share.

We do not have experience in manufacturing commercial supplies of our potential products, nor do we currently have sufficient facilities to manufacture all of our potential products on a commercial scale. To obtain regulatory approvals and to create capacity to produce our products for commercial sale at an acceptable cost, we will need to improve and expand our manufacturing capabilities. Our current plans are to use our new manufacturing plant in order to manufacture initial commercial supplies of *Nuvion* and daclizumab. Our ability to file for, and to obtain, regulatory approvals for such products, as well as the timing of such filings, will depend on our ability to successfully operate our manufacturing plant. We may encounter problems with the following:

- production yields;
- quality control and assurance;
- availability of qualified personnel;
- availability of raw materials;
- adequate training of new and existing personnel;
- · on-going compliance with our standard operating procedures;
- on-going compliance with FDA regulations;
- · production costs; and
- development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls.

Failure to successfully operate our manufacturing plant, or to obtain regulatory approval or to successfully produce commercial supplies on a timely basis could delay commercialization of our products. In addition, our collaborations with Roche and Biogen Idec involving daclizumab may be significantly negatively impacted by our failure to successfully operate and receive regulatory approval of our Brooklyn Park, Minnesota manufacturing facility.

Manufacturing changes may result in delays in obtaining regulatory approval or marketing for our products.

If we make changes in the manufacturing process, we may be required to demonstrate to the FDA and corresponding foreign authorities that the changes have not caused the resulting drug material to differ significantly from the drug material previously produced. Changing the manufacturing site of a drug is considered to be a change in the manufacturing process for that drug, therefore moving production to our Brooklyn Park, Minnesota manufacturing facility from our Plymouth, Minnesota facility or from third parties will entail manufacturing changes that would require FDA approval. Further, any significant manufacturing changes for the production of our product candidates could result in delays in development or regulatory approval or in the reduction or interruption of commercial sales of our product candidates. Our inability to maintain our manufacturing operations in compliance with applicable regulations within our planned time and cost parameters could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

With respect to our M200 antibody product, ICOS has manufactured all of the drug material contemplated for use in our current Phase 2 clinical studies. Biogen Idec and we will need to demonstrate that the M200 drug material produced will be sufficiently bioequivalent to the ICOS-produced drug material to use in future clinical studies in order to avoid delays in development or regulatory approval for this antibody product.

We have made manufacturing changes and are likely to make additional manufacturing changes for the production of our products currently in clinical development. These manufacturing changes or an inability to immediately show comparability between the older material and the newer material after making manufacturing changes could result in delays in development or regulatory approvals or in reduction or interruption of commercial sales and could impair our competitive position.

Our revenue may be adversely affected by competition and rapid technological change.

Potential competitors have developed and are developing human and humanized antibodies or other compounds for treating autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, transplantation, asthma and cancers. In addition, a number of academic and commercial organizations are actively pursuing similar technologies, and several companies have developed, are developing, or may develop technologies that may compete with our antibody technology platform. Competitors may succeed in more rapidly developing and marketing technologies and products that are more effective than our products or that would render our products or technology obsolete or noncompetitive. In addition, our collaborative partners may also independently develop products that are competitive with products that we have licensed to them. This could reduce our revenues under our agreements with these partners.

Any product that our collaborative partners or we succeed in developing and for which regulatory approval is obtained must then compete for market acceptance and market share. The relative speed with which we and our collaborative partners can develop products, complete the clinical testing and approval processes, and supply commercial quantities of the products to the market compared to competitive companies will affect market success. In addition, the amount of marketing and sales resources and the effectiveness of the marketing used with respect to a product will affect its marketing success.

We may be unable to obtain or maintain regulatory approval for our products and the marketing and sale of our products could result in violations of law or regulations.

All of our products in development are subject to risks associated with applicable government regulations. The manufacturing, testing and marketing of our products are subject to regulation by numerous governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to rigorous FDA regulation. Additionally, other federal, state and local regulations govern the manufacture, testing, clinical and non-clinical studies to assess safety and efficacy, approval, advertising and promotion of pharmaceutical products. The process of obtaining approval for a new pharmaceutical product or for additional therapeutic indications within this regulatory framework requires a number of years and the expenditure of substantial resources. Companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including us, have suffered significant setbacks in various stages of clinical trials, even in advanced clinical trials after promising results had been obtained in earlier trials.

Even if marketing approval from the FDA is received, the FDA may impose post-marketing requirements, such as:

- labeling and advertising requirements, restrictions or limitations, such as the inclusion of warnings, precautions, contra-indications or use limitations that could have a material impact on the future profitability of our product candidates;
- adverse event reporting;
- testing and surveillance to monitor our product candidates and their continued compliance with regulatory requirements; and

• inspection of products and manufacturing operations and, if any inspection reveals that the product or operation is not in compliance, prohibiting the sale of all products, suspending manufacturing or withdrawing market clearance.

The discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, may result in restrictions of the products, including withdrawal from manufacture. Additionally, certain material changes affecting an approved product such as manufacturing changes or additional labeling claims are subject to further FDA review and approval. The FDA may revisit and change its prior determination with regard to the safety or efficacy of our products and withdraw any required approvals after we obtain them. Even prior to any formal regulatory action requiring labeling changes or affecting manufacturing, we could voluntarily decide to cease the distribution and sale or recall any of our future products if concerns about their safety and efficacy develop.

As part of the regulatory approval process, we must demonstrate the ability to manufacture the pharmaceutical product. Accordingly, the manufacturing process and quality control procedures are required to comply with the applicable FDA cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements. Good manufacturing practice regulations include requirements relating to quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation. Manufacturing facilities, including our facility, must pass an inspection by the FDA before initiating commercial manufacturing of any product. Pharmaceutical product manufacturing establishments are also subject to inspections by state and local authorities as well as inspections by authorities of other countries. To supply pharmaceutical products for use in the United States, foreign manufacturing establishments must comply with these FDA approved guidelines. These foreign manufacturing establishments are subject to periodic inspection by the FDA or by corresponding regulatory agencies in these countries under reciprocal agreements with the FDA. The FDA enforces post-marketing regulatory requirements, such as cGMP requirements, through periodic unannounced inspections. We do not know whether we will pass any future FDA inspections. Failure to pass an inspection could disrupt, delay or shut down our manufacturing operations.

For the marketing of pharmaceutical products outside the United States, our collaborative partners and we are subject to foreign regulatory requirements and, if the particular product is manufactured in the United States, FDA and other U.S. export provisions. Requirements relating to the manufacturing, conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, promotion, pricing and reimbursement vary widely in different countries. Difficulties or unanticipated costs or price controls may be encountered by us or our licensees or marketing partners in our respective efforts to secure necessary governmental approvals. This could delay or prevent us, our licensees or our marketing partners from marketing potential pharmaceutical products.

Both before and after approval is obtained, a biologic pharmaceutical product, its manufacturer and the holder of the BLA for the pharmaceutical product are subject to comprehensive regulatory oversight. The FDA may deny approval to a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied. Moreover, even if regulatory approval is granted, such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the pharmaceutical product may be marketed. In their regulation of advertising, the FDA, the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) may investigate whether particular advertising or promotional practices are false, misleading or deceptive. These agencies may impose a wide array of sanctions on companies for such advertising practices. Additionally, physicians may prescribe pharmaceutical or biologic products for uses that are not described in a product's labeling or differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. While such "off-label" uses are common and the FDA does not regulate physicians' choice of treatments, the FDA does restrict a manufacturer's communications on the subject of "off-label" use. Companies cannot promote FDA-approved pharmaceutical or biologic products for off-label uses. If our advertising or promotional activities fail to comply with applicable regulations or guidelines, we may be subject to warnings or enforcement action. In addition, there may be a similar risk with respect to Cardene IV, IV Busulfex and Retavase.

Further, regulatory approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems with the pharmaceutical product occur following approval. In addition, under a BLA, the manufacturer continues to be subject to facility inspection and the applicant must assume responsibility for compliance with applicable pharmaceutical product and establishment standards. If we fail to comply with applicable FDA and other regulatory requirements at any stage during the regulatory process, we may be subject to sanctions, including:

- delays;
- · warning letters;
- fines;

- · clinical holds;
- product recalls or seizures;
- changes to advertising;
- · injunctions;
- refusal of the FDA to review pending market approval applications or supplements to approval applications;
- total or partial suspension of product manufacturing, distribution, marketing and sales;
- · civil penalties;
- withdrawals of previously approved marketing applications; and
- criminal prosecutions.

If our products do not gain market acceptance among the medical community, our revenues would be adversely affected and might not be sufficient to support our operations.

Our product candidates may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payers and the medical community. We may not achieve market acceptance even if clinical trials demonstrate safety and efficacy, and the necessary regulatory and reimbursement approvals are obtained. The degree of market acceptance of any product candidates that we develop will depend on a number of factors, including:

- establishment and demonstration of clinical efficacy and safety;
- cost-effectiveness of our product candidates;
- their potential advantage over alternative treatment methods;
- · reimbursement policies of government and third-party payers; and
- marketing and distribution support for our product candidates, including the efforts of our collaborators where they have marketing and distribution responsibilities.

Physicians will not recommend therapies using our products until such time as clinical data or other factors demonstrate the safety and efficacy of such procedures as compared to conventional drug and other treatments. Even if we establish the clinical safety and efficacy of therapies using our antibody product candidates, physicians may elect not to recommend the therapies for any number of other reasons, including whether the mode of administration of our antibody products is effective for certain indications. Antibody products, including our product candidates as they would be used for certain disease indications, are typically administered by infusion or injection, which requires substantial cost and inconvenience to patients. Our product candidates, if successfully developed, will compete with a number of drugs and therapies manufactured and marketed by major pharmaceutical and other biotechnology companies. Our products may also compete with new products currently under development by others. Physicians, patients, third-party payers and the medical community may not accept or utilize any product candidates that we, or our customers, develop. The failure of our products to achieve significant market acceptance would materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business may be harmed if we cannot obtain sufficient quantities of raw materials.

We depend on outside vendors for the supply of raw materials used to produce our products and product candidates. Once a supplier's materials have been selected for use in the manufacturing process, the supplier in effect becomes a sole or limited source of that raw material due to regulatory compliance procedures. If the third-party suppliers were to cease production or otherwise fail to supply us with quality raw materials and we were unable to contract on acceptable terms for these services with alternative suppliers, our ability to produce our products and to conduct preclinical testing and clinical trials of product candidates would be adversely affected. This could impair our competitive position. For example, one of our contract manufacturers recently had production issues and incurred additional production costs. As a result, we agreed to share the related costs even though we are only responsible for purchasing the inventory from successfully manufactured lots.

We may be subject to product liability claims, and our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover these claims.

We face an inherent business risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that products sold by us or the use of products during research and development efforts or after commercialization results in adverse effects. This risk exists even with respect to any products that receive regulatory approval for commercial sale. While we maintain liability insurance for our products, it may not be sufficient to satisfy any or all liabilities that may arise. Also, adequate insurance coverage may not be available in the future at acceptable cost, if at all.

We may incur significant costs in order to comply with environmental regulations or to defend claims arising from accidents involving the use of hazardous materials.

We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, discharge, handling and disposal of materials and wastes used in our operations. As a result, we may be required to incur significant costs to comply with these laws and regulations. We cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any resulting damages and incur liabilities, which exceed our resources. In addition, we cannot predict the extent of the adverse effect on our business or the financial and other costs that might result from any new government requirements arising out of future legislative, administrative or judicial actions.

Changes in the U.S. and international health care industry could adversely affect our revenues.

The U.S. and international health care industry is subject to changing political, economic and regulatory influences that may significantly affect the purchasing practices and pricing of pharmaceuticals. The FDA and other health care policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted, which could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. Cost containment measures, whether instituted by health care providers or imposed by government health administration regulators or new regulations, could result in greater selectivity in the purchase of drugs. As a result, third-party payers may challenge the price and cost effectiveness of our products. In addition, in many major markets outside the United States, pricing approval is required before sales can commence. As a result, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of approved health care products.

We may not be able to obtain or maintain our desired price for our products. Our products may not be considered cost effective relative to alternative therapies. As a result, adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain prices sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. Also, the trend towards managed health care in the United States and the concurrent growth of organizations such as health maintenance organizations, as well as legislative proposals to reform health care or reduce government insurance programs, may all result in lower prices, reduced reimbursement levels and diminished markets for our products. These factors will also affect the products that are marketed by our collaborative partners. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we might not be permitted to market our future products and our business could suffer.

Our common stock price is highly volatile and an investment in our company could decline in value.

Market prices for securities of biotechnology companies, including ourselves, have been highly volatile, and we expect such volatility to continue for the foreseeable future, so that investment in our securities involves substantial risk. For example, during the period from January 1, 2006 to August 3, 2006, our common stock closed as high as \$32.80 per share and as low as \$17.23 per share. Additionally, the stock market from time to time has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that may be unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The following are some of the factors that may have a significant effect on the market price of our common stock:

- · developments or disputes as to patent or other proprietary rights;
- · disappointing sales of our marketed products;
- · approval or introduction of competing products and technologies;
- disappointing sales of products from which we receive royalties;
- · withdrawal from the market of an approved product from which we receive royalties;
- results of clinical trials;
- · failures or unexpected delays in timelines for our potential products in development, including the obtaining of regulatory approvals;
- changes in reimbursement policies;
- delays in manufacturing or clinical trial plans;

- fluctuations in our operating results;
- disputes or disagreements with collaborative partners;
- developments in our relationships with customers;
- market reaction to announcements by other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including market reaction to various announcements regarding products licensed under our technology;
- · announcements of technological innovations or new commercial therapeutic products by us or our competitors;
- initiation, termination or modification of agreements with our collaborative partners;
- loss of key personnel;
- litigation or the threat of litigation;
- public concern as to the safety of drugs developed by us;
- sales of our common stock held by collaborative partners or insiders;
- · comments and expectations of results made by securities analysts; and
- · general market conditions.

If any of these factors causes us to fail to meet the expectations of securities analysts or investors, or if adverse conditions prevail or are perceived to prevail with respect to our business, the price of the common stock would likely drop significantly. A significant drop in the price of a company's common stock often leads to the filing of securities class action litigation against the company. This type of litigation against us could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources.

Legislative actions, potential new accounting pronouncements and higher insurance costs are likely to impact our future financial position or results of operations.

Future changes in financial accounting standards, including changes in accounting for stock options, may cause adverse, unexpected fluctuations in the timing of the recognition of revenues or expenses and may affect our financial position or results of operations. For example, the compensation expense reported under SFAS 123(R) has had, and will continue to have, a significant adverse effect on our reported financial condition beginning in 2006 and may impact the way we conduct our business.

Compliance with changing regulation of corporate governance and public disclosure has resulted in additional expenses, and the expenses have been, and may in the future be unpredictable, and adversely affect our results. Changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, new Securities and Exchange Commission regulations or guidance and Nasdaq Global Select Market rules, are creating uncertainty for companies such as ours and insurance costs are increasing as a result of this uncertainty and other factors. We are committed to maintaining high standards of corporate governance and public disclosure. As a result, we intend to invest all reasonably necessary resources to comply with evolving standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities.

We may not have the ability to raise the funds to repurchase the 2003 Notes on the repurchase date or to finance any repurchase offer required by the indenture.

In August 2010, August 2013 and August 2018, respectively, holders of the 2003 Notes may require us to repurchase all or a portion of their 2003 Notes at 100% of their principal amount, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, such date. For 2003 Notes to be repurchased in August 2010, we must pay for the repurchase in cash, and we may pay for the repurchase of 2003 Notes to be repurchased in August 2013 and August 2018, at our option, in cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. In addition, if a repurchase event occurs (as defined in the indenture), each holder of the 2003 Notes may require us to repurchase all or a portion of the holder's 2003 Notes. We cannot assure you that there will be sufficient funds available for any required repurchases of these securities. In addition, the terms of any agreements related to borrowing which we may enter into from time to time may prohibit or limit our repurchase of 2003 Notes or make our repurchase of 2003 Notes an event of default under certain circumstances. If a repurchase event occurs at a time when a credit agreement prohibits us from purchasing the 2003 Notes, we could seek the consent of the lender to purchase the 2003 Notes or could attempt to refinance the debt covered by the credit agreement. If we do not obtain a consent, we may not repurchase the 2003 Notes. Our failure to repurchase tendered 2003 Notes would constitute an event of default under the indenture for the 2003 Notes, which might also constitute a default under the terms of our other debt, including the 2005 Notes. In such circumstances, our financial condition and the value of our securities could be materially harmed.

We may not have sufficient cash to purchase the 2005 Notes, if required, upon a fundamental change.

Holders of the 2005 Notes may require us to purchase all or any portion of their 2005 Notes upon a fundamental change, which generally is defined as the occurrence of any of the following: (1) our common stock is not traded on a national securities exchange or listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market; (2) any person acquires more than 50% of the total voting power of all shares of our capital stock; (3) certain mergers, consolidations, sales or transfers involving us occur; or (4) our board of directors does not consist of continuing directors. In certain situations, holders of the 2005 Notes will not have a repurchase right even if a fundamental change has occurred. In addition, we may not have sufficient cash funds to repurchase the 2005 Notes upon such a fundamental change. Although there are currently no restrictions on our ability to pay the purchase price, future debt agreements may prohibit us from repaying the purchase price. If we are prohibited from repurchasing the 2005 Notes, we could seek consent from our lenders at the time to repurchase the 2005 Notes. If we are unable to obtain their consent, we could attempt to refinance their debt. If we were unable to obtain consent or refinance the debt, we would be prohibited from repurchasing the 2005 Notes upon a fundamental change, it would result in an event of default under the indenture. An event of default under the indenture could result in a further event of default under our other then-existing debt. In addition, the occurrence of the fundamental change may be an event of default under our other debt, which could have a significant adverse affect on our financial condition.

If any or all of our outstanding 2003 Notes or 2005 Notes are converted into shares of our common stock, existing common stockholders will experience immediate dilution and, as a result, our stock price may go down.

Our 2003 Notes and 2005 Notes are convertible, at the option of the holder, into shares of our common stock at varying conversion prices. We have reserved shares of our authorized common stock for issuance upon conversion of our 2003 Notes and the 2005 Notes. If any or all of our 2003 Notes or the 2005 Notes are converted into shares of our common stock, our existing stockholders will experience immediate dilution and our common stock price may be subject to downward pressure. If any or all of our 2003 Notes or 2005 Notes are not converted into shares of our common stock before their respective maturity dates, we will have to pay the holders of such notes the full aggregate principal amount of the 2003 Notes or 2005 Notes, respectively, then outstanding. Any such payment would have a material adverse effect on our cash position.

Charges to earnings and related amortization of assets resulting from our acquisitions may adversely affect the market value of PDL's common stock following the merger.

In accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, we accounted for the acquisition of ESP Pharma, our acquisition of the rights to *Retavase* and our acquisition of certain rights with respect to daclizumab using the purchase method of accounting, which resulted in charges to earnings in the year of acquisition and which will result in ongoing expenses due to the amortization and depreciation of certain assets acquired in those transactions. Under the purchase method of accounting, we allocated the total estimated purchase price to ESP Pharma's net tangible assets, amortizable intangible assets and in-process research and development based on their fair values as of the date of completion of the merger, and recorded the excess of the purchase price over those fair values as goodwill. The portion of the purchase price of ESP Pharma allocated to in-process research and development in the amount of \$79.4 million was expensed by the combined company in the first quarter of 2005. We will incur additional depreciation and amortization expense over the useful lives of certain of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired in connection with the acquisition transactions. In addition, to the extent the value of acquired intangible assets becomes impaired in the future, as experienced with the review for impairment of the off-patent branded products in the third quarter of 2005, we may be required to incur material charges relating to the impairment of such assets, and possibly goodwill as well. These depreciation, amortization, in-process research and development and potential impairment charges could have a material impact on the combined company's results of operations and the market value of our common stock.

Failure to achieve revenue targets or raise additional funds in the future may require us to reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of our planned activities

The acquisitions of ESP Pharma and certain rights to *Retavase* required net cash payments of approximately \$432.5 million. While we believe we have sufficient funds for our anticipated operations, we will need to generate significantly greater revenues to achieve and then maintain profitability on an annual basis. The product development, including clinical trials, manufacturing and regulatory approvals of product candidates currently in development, and the acquisition and development of additional product candidates by us will require a commitment of substantial funds. Our future funding requirements, which may be significantly greater than we expect, depend upon many factors, including:

• the extent to which Cardene IV is commercially successful;

- the extent to which *Retayase* sales can be maintained or increased from recent historical levels:
- the progress, level and timing of research and development activities related to clinical trials we are conducting or that are being conducting in collaboration with our partners, including clinical trials with respect to daclizumab, *Nuvion*, ularitide and M200;
- the cost and outcomes of regulatory submissions and reviews;
- the continuation or termination of third party manufacturing or sales and marketing arrangements;
- · the cost and effectiveness of our sales and marketing programs;
- the status of competitive products;
- our ability to defend and enforce our intellectual property rights;
- · our ability to extend the patent protection of our currently marketed products; and
- the establishment of additional strategic or licensing arrangements with other companies, or acquisitions.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing competing products before or more successfully than we do.

Our industry is highly competitive. Our success will depend on our ability to acquire and develop products and apply technology, and our ability to establish and maintain markets for our products. Potential competitors in the United States and other countries include major pharmaceutical and chemical companies, specialized pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology firms, universities and other research institutions.

In addition, our products face significant competition from both brand-name and generic manufacturers that could adversely affect the future sales of its products. Many of the marketed products are generic versions of brand-name products with declining total sales levels. Additionally, some of our brand-name products are subject to competition from generic products. As a result, we face competition for our marketed products from brand-name pharmaceutical companies and from companies focused on generic pharmaceutical markets. In addition, competitors may succeed in developing products and technologies that are more effective or less costly than our products, or that would render our products obsolete or noncompetitive.

Our ability to generate future revenue from products will be affected by reimbursement and drug pricing.

Acceptable levels of reimbursement of drug treatments by government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations will have an effect on our ability to successfully commercialize, and attract collaborative partners to invest in the development of, our combined portfolio of product candidates. We cannot be sure that reimbursement in the United States or elsewhere will be available for any products that we may develop or, if already available, will not be decreased in the future. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to commercialize products, and may not be able to obtain a satisfactory financial return on products.

Third-party payers increasingly are challenging prices charged for medical products and services. Also, the trend toward managed health care in the United States and the changes in health insurance programs, as well as legislative proposals to reform health care or reduce government insurance programs, may result in lower prices for pharmaceutical products, including our products. Cost-cutting measures that health care providers are instituting, and the effect of any health care reform, could materially adversely affect our ability to sell any products that are successfully developed and approved. Moreover, we are unable to predict what additional legislation or regulation, if any, relating to the health care industry or third-party coverage and reimbursement may be enacted in the future or what effect such legislation or regulation would have on our business.

We will spend considerable time and money complying with federal and state regulations and, if we are unable to fully comply with such regulations, we could face substantial penalties.

We may be subject, directly or through our customers, to extensive regulation by both the federal government, and the states and foreign countries in which we conduct our business. Laws that may directly or indirectly affect our ability to operate our business include, but are not limited, to the following:

the federal Anti-Kickback Law, which prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce either the referral of an individual, or furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;

- the federal False Claims Act, which imposes civil and criminal liability on individuals and entities who submit, or cause to be submitted, false or fraudulent claims for payment to the government;
- the federal False Statements Statute, which prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any
 materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; and
- · state law equivalents to the Anti-Kickback Law and False Claims Act, which may not be limited to government reimbursed items.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or the other governmental regulations to which we or our customers are subject, we may be subject to the applicable penalty associated with the violation, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Similarly, if the hospitals, physicians or other providers or entities with whom we do business are found non-compliant with applicable laws, they may be subject to sanctions, which could also have a negative impact on us. The risk of our being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations, and additional legal or regulatory change. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses, divert our management's attention from the operation of our business and damage our reputation.

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We maintain a non-trading investment portfolio of investment grade, highly liquid, debt securities, which limits the amount of credit exposure to any one issue, issuer, or type of instrument. We do not use derivative financial instruments for speculative or trading purposes. The securities in our investment portfolio are not leveraged and are classified as available-for-sale and therefore are subject to interest rate risk. We do not currently hedge interest rate exposure. As of June 30, 2006, there has been no material change in our interest rate exposure from that described in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

Because we translate foreign currencies into United States dollars for reporting purposes, currency fluctuations can have an impact on our results. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, there was no material foreign currency exchange impact on our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations from our intercompany transactions. As of June 30, 2006, we did not engage in foreign currency hedging activities.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("the Exchange Act")) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective in reaching a reasonable level of assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time period specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms.

Changes in internal controls. There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting during the quarter ended June 30, 2006 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Limitations on the effectiveness of controls. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because of inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues, if any, within an organization have been detected. We continue to improve and refine our internal controls and our compliance with existing controls is an ongoing process.

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

See Item 3 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005 (Annual Report). As reported in our Annual Report, we are involved in administrative opposition proceedings being conducted by the European Patent Office with respect to our first European patent relating to humanized antibodies. In February 2006, we received a summons to attend oral proceedings before the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office which were then scheduled to take place in July 2006. Due to a schedule conflict, we petitioned to have the oral proceeding rescheduled to a more convenient time. The Opposition Division accepted our petition. A rescheduled date for these oral proceedings is now set to occur on April 23, 2007 before the Opposition Division.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Other than with respect to the new risk factor regarding the life cycle or our product portfolio and the revisions to the following risk factors set forth below, there have been no material changes from the risk factors disclosed in the "Risk Factors" section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.

If we do not effectively manage the life cycle of our product portfolio, our results of operations will suffer.

In the quarter ended June 30, 2006, sales of *Cardene* IV, IV *Busulfex* and *Retavase* accounted for 37% of total revenues. We expect that revenue from these products will continue to represent a significant and possibly growing portion of our total revenue. The patents which we own or hold licenses to that cover *Cardene* IV, IV *Busulfex* and *Retavase* will expire between 2009 and 2015. As we seek to enhance the usefulness and value of our products, we are developing or may develop new dosage forms, formulations or manufacturing processes and we are identifying or may identify new indications for these products or otherwise develop new intellectual property with respect to these products. As a result of these efforts, we may secure additional or extended patent or marketing or other nonpatent statutory exclusivity rights. If obtained, these additional rights may extend the life cycle of these products and permit us to maintain or expand our position in the marketplace and sustain our revenue stream from the sale of these products. If we do not succeed in our efforts to effectively extend the life cycle of any of these products, we likely would be exposed to significantly more competition from generic versions of these products upon expiration of the patents that cover these products. Competition from generic forms of any of our products likely would cause significant declines in the amount of revenue and profit margins we recognize from the sale of that product.

The manufacturing of *Retavase* is a complex process that requires the services of a number of third parties, and our failure to timely or efficiently manufacture *Retavase* could cause our results of operations to suffer.

Retavase is a biologic product currently manufactured through a multi-step process, including custom materials from Centocor, Diosynth RTP Inc. (Diosynth) and Roche. The manufacturing of this product for use as a therapeutic in compliance with regulatory requirements is complex, time-consuming and expensive and historically subject to periodic batch failure because of the complexity of the manufacturing process. Recently, however, one of our contract manufacturers has experienced higher than expected batch failure rates. As a result, we and that contract manufacturer have agreed to temporarily cease Retavase manufacturing and run test batches for the purpose of analyzing and improving the manufacturing process. Although we currently have enough inventory of Retavase to satisfy our expected sales through mid-2008, our inability to reduce batch failure rates and timely and efficiently manufacture Retavase could result in the reduction or interruption of commercial sales and could impair our competitive position.

Difficulties in managing our sales, marketing and distribution groups could adversely affect our product revenues and financial results.

Prior to our acquisition of ESP Pharma in March 2005, we did not sell, market or distribute any products. Although we have integrated our pre-merger operations with the operations of ESP Pharma and we have retained and increased the size of the hospital-focused sales and sales-related infrastructure, we may encounter challenges in the continued and efficient management of such capabilities which could adversely affect our financial results.

We sell our products to wholesale distributors who in turn sell our products to hospitals and clinics, our end customers. We cannot assure you that our end customers will continue their current patterns of purchasing and using our products. Any delay or deferral in purchasing decisions or any decision to return our products by our wholesalers or end customers due to our marketing and sales efforts, competition or other factors could have a material adverse effect on our product revenues and financial results. We continue to refine our trade practices and more effectively enforce trade policies with our wholesalers to be more consistent with what we believe to be industry standards and the natural demand for our products by end customers. Our past efforts in this

regard have resulted our declining or holding orders to align selling patterns with our estimate of the end user demand for our products. We expect to continue to make refining adjustments to our trade practices to more effectively manage our channel inventory levels to meet end customer demand.

Our product revenues are substantially dependent on a limited number of wholesalers and distribution partners, and such product revenues may fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the buying and return patterns of these wholesalers and distribution partners and our ability to estimate reserves for potential product returns.

We sell our products primarily to a limited number of national medical and pharmaceutical distributors and wholesalers with distribution centers located throughout the United States. During the quarter ended June 30, 2006, revenues from the sales of our products to our three largest U.S. wholesalers totaled approximately 92% of our gross product sales. Our reliance on a small number of wholesalers and distribution partners could cause revenues to fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the buying, return and payment patterns of these wholesalers and distribution partners. In addition, as of June 30, 2006, these three U.S. wholesalers represented approximately 91% of our outstanding accounts receivable from product sales. In the fourth quarter of 2005 and the first quarter of 2006, we had significant adjustments to returns of off-patent branded products acquired in our acquisition of ESP Pharma. These adjustments were due primarily to unexpected returns from wholesalers. We believe these unexpected returns resulted from overstocking of inventory by wholesalers in anticipation of future price increases that did not occur, and therefore affected the rate of returns. We continue to monitor current levels of inventory at the wholesalers consistent with our forecasts of end user demand. Nevertheless, in the absence of a written agreement with a wholesaler or distribution partner, there can be no assurance that our wholesalers and distribution partners will maintain inventory levels consistent with our forecast of end user demand. Due to enhanced inventory management and enforcement of our product return policy, we do not believe that we will experience the same level of returns for products we sold subsequent to the date we acquired ESP Pharma. In accordance with our product returns reserve policy, we review the estimated rate for product sales returns on a quarterly basis.

ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

Our 2006 Annual Meeting of Stockholders was held on June 14, 2006 at our corporate headquarters in Fremont, California. Of the 114,430,549 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 24, 2006, the record date for the meeting, 103,092,195 shares were present at the meeting or represented by proxy, representing approximately 90% of the total votes eligible to be cast.

At the meeting, our stockholders voted on the election of three Class II directors to hold office until our 2009 annual meeting of stockholders. The tabulation of the votes for the election of these directors is set forth below:

| Nominee | For | Withheld |
|---------------------|------------|-----------|
| Karen A. Dawes | 99,584,585 | 3,507,610 |
| Bradford S. Goodwin | 99,544,531 | 3,547,664 |
| Mark McDade | 98,383,833 | 4,708,362 |

In addition to the election of Ms. Dawes, Mr. Goodwin and Mr. McDade, the following directors each have a term of office as a director that continued after the meeting: Laurence Jay Korn, Max Link, Samuel Broder, Jon S. Saxe, and L. Patrick Gage.

At the meeting, the stockholders voted to ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2006. The tabulation of the votes for this proposal is set forth below:

| For | Against | Abstain | Broker Non-Votes |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|
| 100 428 975 | 1 402 365 | 1 260 855 | _ |

At the meeting, our stockholders voted to approve any adjournments of the meeting to another time or place, if necessary, in the judgment of the proxy holders, for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies in favor of any of the proposals considered at the meeting. The tabulation of the votes for this proposal is set forth below:

| For | Against | Abstain | Broker Non-Votes |
|------------|------------|------------|------------------|
| 43,650,488 | 41,444,652 | 17,997,055 | _ |

10.1

10.2

10.3

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

1999 Stock Option Plan.

1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan.

1999 Stock Option Plan, as Amended Through February 20, 2003.

14(b) and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. 1350).

| 10.4 | Form of Stock Option Agreement (incentive stock options) under the 1999 Stock Option Plan. |
|-------|---|
| 10.5 | Form of Stock Option Agreement (nonstatutory stock options) under the 1999 Stock Option Plan. |
| 10.6 | Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan. |
| 10.7 | Form of Notice of Grant of Stock Option under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. |
| 10.8 | Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. |
| 10.9 | Form of Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Award under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. |
| 10.10 | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. |
| 31.1 | Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act. |
| 31.2 | Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act. |
| 32.1 | Certification by the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of PDL BioPharma, Inc., as required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d- |

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: August 9, 2006

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. (Registrant)

/s/ Mark McDade

Mark McDade Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Andrew L. Guggenhime

Andrew L. Guggenhime Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

/s/ George Jue

George Jue Vice President, Finance and Corporate Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)

PROTEIN DESIGN LABS, INC. 1999 STOCK OPTION PLAN

1. ESTABLISHMENT, PURPOSE AND TERM OF PLAN.

- 1.1 **Establishment**. The Protein Design Labs, Inc. 1999 Stock Option Plan (the "*Plan*") is hereby established effective as of the date on which it is approved by the stockholders of the Company (the "*Effective Date*").
- 1.2 **Purpose**. The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the Participating Company Group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward Persons performing services for the Participating Company Group and by motivating such Persons to contribute to the goals of the Participating Company Group.
- 1.3 **Term of Plan**. The Plan shall continue in effect until the earlier of its termination by the Board or the date on which all of the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan have been issued and all restrictions on such shares under the terms of the Plan and the agreements evidencing Options granted under the Plan have lapsed. However, all Incentive Stock Options shall be granted, if at all, within ten (10) years from the Effective Date.

2. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION**.

- 2.1 **Definitions**. Whenever used herein, the following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
 - (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (b) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (c) "Company" means Protein Design Labs, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.
- (d) "Consultant" means any Person, including an advisor, engaged by a Participating Company to render services other than as an Employee or a Director.
 - (e) "Director" means a member of the Board.
 - (f) "Disability" means the permanent and total disability of the Optionee within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
- (g) "Employee" means any Person treated as an employee in the records of a Participating Company and, with respect to any Incentive Stock Option granted to

such Person, who is an employee for purposes of Section 422 of the Code; provided, however, that neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee shall be sufficient to constitute employment for purposes of the Plan.

- (h) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (i) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following:
- (i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing sale price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Board deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.
- (ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.
- (j) "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option intended to be (as set forth in the Option Agreement) and which qualifies as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.
- (k) "Insider" means an officer or a Director of the Company or any other Person whose transactions in Stock are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.
- (l) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option not intended to be (as set forth in the Option Agreement) or which does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
- (m) "Option" means a right to purchase Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan. An Option may be either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option.
- (n) "*Option Agreement*" means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionee setting forth the terms, conditions and restrictions of the Option granted to the Optionee and any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof.
 - (o) "Optionee" means a Person who has been granted one or more Options.

- (p) "Parent Corporation" means any present or future "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
- (q) "Participating Company" means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
- (r) "Participating Company Group" means, at any point in time, all corporations collectively which are then Participating Companies.
- (s) "Person" means a natural person.
- (t) "Predecessor Plan" means the Protein Design Labs, Inc. 1991 Stock Option Plan as in effect immediately prior to the Predecessor Plan Termination Date.
- (u) "Predecessor Plan Termination Date" means the earlier of December 11, 2001 or the date on which the Predecessor Plan is terminated in accordance with its terms.
 - (v) "Section 162(m)" means Section 162(m) of the Code.
 - (w) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (x) "Service" means an Optionee's employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee, a Director or a Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Optionee's Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Optionee renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Optionee renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Optionee's Service. Furthermore, an Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Optionee takes any bona fide leave of absence approved by the Company; provided, however, that if any such leave exceeds ninety (90) days, on the one hundred eighty-first (181st) day following the commencement of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Optionee shall cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and instead shall be treated thereafter as a Nonstatutory Stock Option unless the Optionee's right to return to Service with the Participating Company Group is guaranteed by statute or contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise required by law, the Company may provide that an approved leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining vesting under the Optionee's Option Agreement. An Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Optionee performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether an Optionee's Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.
 - (y) "Stock" means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 4.2.

- (z) "Subsidiary Corporation" means any present or future "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the
- (aa) "Ten Percent Owner Optionee" means an Optionee who, at the time an Option is granted to the Optionee, owns stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of a Participating Company within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code.
- 2.2 **Construction**. Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of the Plan. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

Code.

- 3.1 **Administration by the Board.** The Plan shall be administered by the Board. All questions of interpretation of the Plan or of any Option shall be determined by the Board, and such determinations shall be final and binding upon all Persons having an interest in the Plan or such Option.
- 3.2 **Authority of Officers.** The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, determination or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.
- 3.3 **Administration with Respect to Insiders.** With respect to participation by Insiders in the Plan, at any time that any class of equity security of the Company is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, the Plan shall be administered in compliance with the requirements, if any, of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.
- 3.4 Committee Complying with Section 162(m). If a Participating Company is a "publicly held corporation" within the meaning of Section 162(m), the Board may establish a committee of "outside directors" within the meaning of Section 162(m) to approve the grant of any Option which might reasonably be anticipated to result in the payment of employee remuneration that would otherwise exceed the limit on employee remuneration deductible for income tax purposes pursuant to Section 162(m).
- 3.5 **Powers of the Board.** In addition to any other powers set forth in the Plan and subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall have the full power and authority, in its discretion:
- (a) to determine the Persons to whom, and the time or times at which, Options shall be granted and the number of shares of Stock to be subject to each Option;

- (b) to designate Options as Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options;
- (c) to determine the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock or other property in the event such property is proposed as consideration for, or as collateral for any promissory note given as, payment for the exercise of an Option;
- (d) to determine the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to each Option (which need not be identical) and any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof, including, without limitation, (i) the exercise price of the Option, (ii) the method of payment for shares of Stock purchased upon the exercise of the Option, (iii) the method for satisfaction of any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with the Option or such shares of Stock, including by the withholding or delivery of shares of Stock, (iv) the timing, terms and conditions of the exercisability of the Option or the vesting of any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof, (v) the time of the expiration of the Option, (vi) the effect of the Optionee's termination of Service with the Participating Company Group on any of the foregoing, and (vii) all other terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to the Option or such shares of Stock not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan;
 - (e) to approve one or more forms of Option Agreement;
- (f) to amend, modify, extend, cancel, renew, or grant a new Option in substitution for, any Option or to waive any restrictions or conditions applicable to any Option or any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof;
- (g) to accelerate, continue, extend or defer the exercisability of any Option or the vesting of any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof, including with respect to the period following an Optionee's termination of Service with the Participating Company Group;
- (h) to prescribe, amend or rescind rules, guidelines and policies relating to the Plan, or to adopt supplements to, or alternative versions of, the Plan, including, without limitation, as the Board deems necessary or desirable to comply with the laws of, or to accommodate the tax policy or custom of, foreign jurisdictions whose citizens may be granted Options; and
- (i) to correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Option Agreement and to make all other determinations and take such other actions with respect to the Plan or any Option as the Board may deem advisable to the extent consistent with the Plan and applicable law.

4. SHARES SUBJECT TO PLAN.

4.1 **Maximum Number of Shares Issuable.** Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan shall be the sum of (a) nine hundred twenty-five thousand (925,000), (b) the

number of shares that remained available for grant pursuant to the Predecessor Plan on the Predecessor Plan Termination Date and (c) the number of unissued shares subject to each option outstanding under the Predecessor Plan on the Predecessor Plan Termination Date which for any reason expires or is terminated or canceled. Such shares shall consist of authorized but unissued or reacquired shares of Stock or any combination thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as adjusted pursuant to Section 4.2, in no event shall more than nine hundred twenty-five thousand (925,000) shares of Stock be cumulatively available for issuance pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options (the "ISO Share Limit"). If an outstanding Option for any reason expires or is terminated or canceled or if unvested shares of Stock are acquired upon the exercise of an Option subject to a Company repurchase option and are repurchased by the Company, the shares of Stock allocable to the unexercised portion of such Option or such unvested repurchased shares of Stock shall again be available for issuance under the Plan.

4.2 Adjustments for Changes in Capital Structure. In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number and class of shares subject to the Plan and to any outstanding Options, in the ISO Share Limit set forth in Section 4.1, in the Section 162(m) Grant Limit set forth in Section 5.4, and in the exercise price per share of any outstanding Options. If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to outstanding Options are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event, as defined in Section 8.1) shares of another corporation (the "New Shares"), the Board may unilaterally amend the outstanding Options to provide that such Options are exercisable for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the number of shares subject to, and the exercise price per share of, the outstanding Options shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner as determined by the Board, in its discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and in no event may the exercise price of any Option be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The adjustments determined by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be final and binding.

5. ELIGIBILITY AND OPTION LIMITATIONS.

- 5.1 **Persons Eligible for Options.** Options may be granted only to Employees, Consultants and Directors. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, "Employees," "Consultants" and "Directors" shall include prospective Employees, prospective Consultants and prospective Directors to whom Options are granted in connection with written offers of employment or other service relationship with the Participating Company Group. Eligible Persons may be granted more than one (1) Option.
- 5.2 **Option Grant Restrictions.** Any Person who is not an Employee on the effective date of the grant of an Option to such Person may be granted only a Nonstatutory Stock Option. An Incentive Stock Option granted to a prospective Employee upon the condition that such Person become an Employee shall be deemed granted effective on the date such Person commences service as an Employee with a Participating Company, with an exercise price determined as of such date in accordance with Section 6.1.

- 5.3 Fair Market Value Limitation. To the extent that options designated as Incentive Stock Options (granted under all stock option plans of the Participating Company Group, including the Plan) become exercisable by an Optionee for the first time during any calendar year for stock having an aggregate Fair Market Value greater than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), the portion of such options which exceeds such amount shall be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 5.3, options designated as Incentive Stock Options shall be taken into account in the order in which they were granted, and the Fair Market Value of stock shall be determined as of the time the option with respect to such stock is granted. If the Code is amended to provide for a different limitation from that set forth in this Section 5.3, such different limitation shall be deemed incorporated herein effective as of the date and with respect to such Options as required or permitted by such amendment to the Code. If an Option is treated as an Incentive Stock Option in part and as a Nonstatutory Stock Option in part by reason of the limitation set forth in this Section 5.3, the Optionee may designate which portion of such Option the Optionee is exercising. In the absence of such designation, the Optionee shall be deemed to have exercised the Incentive Stock Option portion of the Option first. Separate certificates representing each such portion shall be issued upon the exercise of the Option.
- 5.4 **Section 162(m) Grant Limit.** Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2, no Employee or prospective Employee shall be granted one or more Options within any fiscal year of the Company which in the aggregate are for the purchase of more than four hundred thousand (400,000) shares (the "Section 162(m) Grant Limit"). An Option which is canceled in the same fiscal year in which it was granted shall continue to be counted against the Section 162(m) Grant Limit for such period.

6. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS.

Options shall be evidenced by Option Agreements specifying the number of shares of Stock covered thereby, in such form as the Board shall from time to time establish. No Option or purported Option shall be a valid and binding obligation of the Company unless evidenced by a fully executed Option Agreement. Option Agreements may incorporate all or any of the terms of the Plan by reference and shall comply with and be subject to the following terms and conditions:

6.1 Exercise Price. The exercise price for each Option shall be established in the discretion of the Board; provided, however, that (a) the exercise price per share for an Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the effective date of grant of the Option and (b) no Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Owner Optionee shall have an exercise price per share less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the effective date of grant of the Option. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Incentive Stock Option may be granted with an exercise price lower than the minimum exercise price set forth above if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner qualifying under the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.

6.2 Exercise Period. Options shall be exercisable at such time or times, or upon such event or events, and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria, and restrictions as shall be determined by the Board and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option; provided, however, that (a) no Incentive Stock Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of such Option, (b) no Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Owner Optionee shall be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years after the effective date of grant of such Option, and (c) no Option granted to a prospective Employee, prospective Consultant or prospective Director may become exercisable prior to the date on which such Person commences Service with a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, unless otherwise specified by the Board in the grant of an Option, any Option granted hereunder shall have a term of ten (10) years from the effective date of grant of the Option.

6.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) Forms of Consideration Authorized. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the exercise price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased pursuant to any Option shall be made (i) in cash, by check or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock owned by the Optionee having a Fair Market Value not less than the exercise price, (iii) by the assignment of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares being acquired upon the exercise of the Option (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) (a "Cashless Exercise"), (iv) provided that the Optionee is an Employee and in the Board's sole discretion at the time the Option is exercised, by cash for a portion of the aggregate exercise price not less than the par value of the shares being acquired and the Optionee's promissory note in a form approved by the Board for the balance of the aggregate exercise price, (v) by such other consideration as may be approved by the Board from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law, or (vi) by any combination thereof. The Board may at any time or from time to time, by approval of or by amendment to the standard forms of Option Agreement described in Section 7, or by other means, grant Options which do not permit all of the foregoing forms of consideration to be used in payment of the exercise price or which otherwise restrict one or more forms of consideration.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

(i) **Tender of Stock**. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the shares of Stock. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Optionee for more than six (6) months or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.

(ii) Cashless Exercise. The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to establish, decline to approve or terminate any program or procedures for the exercise of Options by means of a Cashless Exercise.

(iii) **Payment by Promissory Note.** No promissory note shall be permitted if the exercise of an Option using a promissory note would be a violation of any law. Any permitted promissory note shall be on such terms as the Board shall determine. The Board shall have the authority to permit or require the Optionee to secure any promissory note used to exercise an Option with the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Option or with other collateral acceptable to the Board. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if the Company at any time is subject to the regulations promulgated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other governmental entity affecting the extension of credit in connection with the Company's securities, any promissory note shall comply with such applicable regulations, and the Optionee shall pay the unpaid principal and accrued interest, if any, to the extent necessary to comply with such applicable regulations.

6.4 **Tax Withholding.** The Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to deduct from the shares of Stock issuable upon the exercise of an Option, or to accept from the Optionee the tender of, a number of whole shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to all or any part of the federal, state, local and foreign taxes, if any, required by law to be withheld by the Participating Company Group with respect to such Option or the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof. Alternatively or in addition, in its discretion, the Company shall have the right to require the Optionee, through payroll withholding, cash payment or otherwise, including by means of a Cashless Exercise, to make adequate provision for any such tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group arising in connection with the Option or the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Stock until the Participating Company Group's tax withholding obligations have been satisfied by the Optionee.

6.5 Effect of Termination of Service.

(a) *Option Exercisability*. Subject to earlier termination of the Option as otherwise provided herein and unless otherwise provided by the Board in the grant of an Option and set forth in the Option Agreement, an Option shall be exercisable after an Optionee's termination of Service as follows:

(i) **Disability.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the Disability of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option's term as set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option (the "Option Expiration Date").

- (ii) **Death.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or other Person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Optionee's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Optionee dies within three (3) months after the Optionee's termination of Service.
- (iii) **Termination After Change in Control.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group ceases as a result of Termination After Change in Control (as defined below), then (1) the Option, to the extent unexercised on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (2) the exercisability and vesting of the Option shall be accelerated effective as of the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated to such extent, if any, as shall have been determined by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Option Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the provisions or operation of this Section 6.5(a)(iii) would preclude treatment of a Change in Control as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes and provided further that in the absence of the preceding sentence such Change in Control would be treated as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes, then this Section 6.5(a)(iii) shall be void *ab initio*, and the vesting and exercisability of the Option shall be determined under any other applicable provision of the Plan or the Option Agreement evidencing such Option.
- (iv) **Other Termination of Service.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability, death, or Termination After Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Optionee on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) *Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.* Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of an Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.5(a) is prevented by the provisions of Section 11 below, the Option shall remain exercisable until ninety (90) days after the date the Optionee is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (c) *Extension if Optionee Subject to Section 16(b)*. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.5(a) of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Optionee to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the thirtieth (30th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Optionee would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the two hundred tenth (210th) day after the Optionee's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

- (d) Certain Definitions. The following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (i) "Termination After Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (1) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below); or
- (2) the Optionee's resignation from all capacities in which the Optionee is then rendering Service to the Participating Company Group within a reasonable period of time following an event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group which (1) is for Cause (as defined below); (2) is a result of the Optionee's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Optionee's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

- (ii) "Cause" shall mean any of the following: (1) the Optionee's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (2) the Optionee's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information; (3) any action by the Optionee which has a detrimental effect on a Participating Company's reputation or business; (4) the Optionee's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from the Participating Company Group of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (5) any material breach by the Optionee of any employment agreement between the Optionee and the Participating Company Group, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (6) the Optionee's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs the Optionee's ability to perform his or her duties with the Participating Company Group.
 - (iii) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:
- (1) without the Optionee's express written consent, any assignment to the Optionee of any duties, or any limitation of the Optionee's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Optionee's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(2) without the Optionee's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Optionee's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Optionee's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Optionee than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(3) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (A) the Optionee's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (B) the Optionee's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Optionee); or

(4) any failure by a Participating Company to (A) continue to provide the Optionee with the opportunity to participate, on terms not materially less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Optionee was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (B) provide the Optionee with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee.

7. STANDARD FORMS OF OPTION AGREEMENT.

- 7.1 **Incentive Stock Options.** Unless otherwise provided by the Board at the time the Option is granted, an Option designated as an "Incentive Stock Option" shall comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the appropriate form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement approved by the Board concurrently with its adoption of the Plan and as amended from time to time.
- 7.2 **Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement.** Unless otherwise provided by the Board at the time the Option is granted, an Option designated as a "Nonstatutory Stock Option" shall comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the appropriate form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement approved by the Board concurrently with its adoption of the Plan and as amended from time to time.
- 7.3 **Authority to Vary Terms.** The Board shall have the authority from time to time to vary the terms of any of the standard forms of Option Agreement described in this Section 7 either in connection with the grant or amendment of an individual Option or in connection with the authorization of a new standard form or forms; provided, however, that the terms and conditions of any such new, revised or amended standard form or forms of Option Agreement are not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan.

8. CHANGE IN CONTROL

- 8.1 **Definitions.** The following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (a) An "Ownership Change Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the following occurs with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.
- (b) A "Change in Control" shall mean an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, the "Transaction") wherein the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company or the corporation or corporations to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "Transferee Corporation(s)"), as the case may be. For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting stock of one or more corporations which, as a result of the Transaction, own the Company or the Transferee Corporation(s), as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting stock of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.
- 8.2 Effect of Change in Control on Options. In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or parent corporation thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiring Corporation"), may either assume the Company's rights and obligations under outstanding Options or substitute for outstanding Options substantially equivalent options for the Acquiring Corporation's stock. In the event the Acquiring Corporation elects not to assume or substitute for outstanding Options in connection with a Change in Control, the exercisability and vesting of each such outstanding Option held by an Optionee whose Service has not terminated prior to such date shall be accelerated effective as of the date ten (10) days prior to the date of the Change in Control to such extent, if any, as shall have been determined by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option. The exercise or vesting of any Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section 8.2 and the provisions of such Option Agreement shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. Any Options which are neither assumed or substituted for by the Acquiring Corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control shall terminate and cease to be outstanding

effective as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation the stock of which is subject to the outstanding Options immediately prior to an Ownership Change Event described in Section 8.1(a)(i) constituting a Change in Control is the surviving or continuing corporation and immediately after such Ownership Change Event less than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of its voting stock is held by another corporation or by other corporations that are members of an affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504(a) of the Code without regard to the provisions of Section 1504(b) of the Code, the outstanding Options shall not terminate unless the Board otherwise provides in its discretion.

9. PROVISION OF INFORMATION.

Each Optionee shall be given access to information concerning the Company equivalent to that information generally made available to the Company's common stockholders.

10. TRANSFERABILITY OF OPTIONS.

During the lifetime of the Optionee, an Option shall be exercisable only by the Optionee or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative. No Option shall be assignable or transferable by the Optionee, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Nonstatutory Stock Option shall be assignable or transferable to the extent permitted by the Board and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option.

11. COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAW.

The grant of Options and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of Options shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. Options may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, no Option may be exercised unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Stock hereunder shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares of Stock as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of any Option, the Company may require the Optionee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

12. TERMINATION OR AMENDMENT OF PLAN.

The Board may terminate or amend the Plan at any time. However, subject to changes in applicable law, regulations or rules that would permit otherwise, without the approval of the Company's stockholders, there shall be (a) no increase in the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan (except by operation of the provisions of Section 4.2), (b) no change in the class of Persons eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options, and (c) no other amendment of the Plan that would require approval of the Company's shareholders under any applicable law, regulation or rule. No termination or amendment of the Plan shall affect any then outstanding Option unless expressly provided by the Board. In any event, no termination or amendment of the Plan may adversely affect any then outstanding Option without the consent of the Optionee, unless such termination or amendment is required to enable an Option designated as an Incentive Stock Option to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option or is necessary to comply with any applicable law, regulation or rule.

PROTEIN DESIGN LABS, INC. 1999 NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION PLAN

1. ESTABLISHMENT, PURPOSE AND TERM OF PLAN.

- 1.1 **Establishment**. The Protein Design Labs, Inc. 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan (the "*Plan*") is hereby established effective as of August 19, 1999.
- 1.2 **Purpose**. The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the Participating Company Group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward Persons performing services for the Participating Company Group and by motivating such Persons to contribute to the goals of the Participating Company Group.
- 1.3 **Term of Plan**. The Plan shall continue in effect until the earlier of its termination by the Board or the date on which all of the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan have been issued and all restrictions on such shares under the terms of the Plan and the agreements evidencing Options granted under the Plan have lapsed.

2. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION**.

- 2.1 **Definitions**. Whenever used herein, the following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
 - (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (b) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (c) "Company" means Protein Design Labs, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.
- (d) "Consultant" means any Person, including an advisor, engaged by a Participating Company to render services other than as an Employee or a member of the Board.
 - (e) "Disability" means the permanent and total disability of the Optionee within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
 - (f) "Employee" means any Person treated as an employee in the records of a Participating Company.
 - (g) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

- (h) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following:
- (i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing sale price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Board deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.
- (ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.
- (i) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option not intended to be an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.
- (j) "Option" means a right to purchase Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan. All Options shall be Nonstatutory Stock Options.
- (k) "*Option Agreement*" means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionee setting forth the terms, conditions and restrictions of the Option granted to the Optionee and any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof.
 - (1) "Optionee" means a Person who has been granted one or more Options.
 - (m) "Parent Corporation" means any present or future "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
 - (n) "Participating Company" means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
 - (o) "Participating Company Group" means, at any point in time, all corporations collectively which are then Participating Companies.
 - (p) "Person" means a natural person.
 - (q) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

- (r) "Service" means an Optionee's employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee or a Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Optionee's Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Optionee renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Optionee renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Optionee's Service. Furthermore, an Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Optionee takes any bona fide leave of absence approved by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise required by law, the Company may provide that an approved leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining vesting under the Optionee's Option Agreement. An Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Optionee performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether an Optionee's Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.
 - (s) "Stock" means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 4.2.
- (t) "Subsidiary Corporation" means any present or future "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.
- 2.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of the Plan. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

- 3.1 **Administration by the Board.** The Plan shall be administered by the Board. All questions of interpretation of the Plan or of any Option shall be determined by the Board, and such determinations shall be final and binding upon all Persons having an interest in the Plan or such Option.
- 3.2 **Authority of Officers.** The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, determination or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.
- 3.3 **Powers of the Board.** In addition to any other powers set forth in the Plan and subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall have the full power and authority, in its discretion:
- (a) to determine the Persons to whom, and the time or times at which, Options shall be granted and the number of shares of Stock to be subject to each Option;

- (b) to determine the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock or other property in the event such property is proposed as consideration for payment for the exercise of an Option;
- (c) to determine the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to each Option (which need not be identical) and any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof, including, without limitation, (i) the exercise price of the Option, (ii) the method of payment for shares of Stock purchased upon the exercise of the Option, (iii) the method for satisfaction of any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with the Option or such shares of Stock, including by the withholding or delivery of shares of Stock, (iv) the timing, terms and conditions of the exercisability of the Option or the vesting of any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof, (v) the time of the expiration of the Option, (vi) the effect of the Optionee's termination of Service with the Participating Company Group on any of the foregoing, and (vii) all other terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to the Option or such shares of Stock not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan;
 - (d) to approve one or more forms of Option Agreement;
- (e) to amend, modify, extend, cancel, renew, or grant a new Option in substitution for, any Option or to waive any restrictions or conditions applicable to any Option or any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof;
- (f) to accelerate, continue, extend or defer the exercisability of any Option or the vesting of any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof, including with respect to the period following an Optionee's termination of Service with the Participating Company Group;
- (g) to prescribe, amend or rescind rules, guidelines and policies relating to the Plan, or to adopt supplements to, or alternative versions of, the Plan, including, without limitation, as the Board deems necessary or desirable to comply with the laws of, or to accommodate the tax policy or custom of, foreign jurisdictions whose citizens may be granted Options; and
- (h) to correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Option Agreement and to make all other determinations and take such other actions with respect to the Plan or any Option as the Board may deem advisable to the extent consistent with the Plan and applicable law.

4. SHARES SUBJECT TO PLAN.

4.1 **Maximum Number of Shares Issuable.** Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan shall be 1,000,000 and shall consist of authorized but unissued or reacquired shares of Stock or any combination thereof. If an outstanding Option for any reason expires or is terminated or canceled or if unvested shares of Stock are acquired upon the exercise of an Option

subject to a Company repurchase option and are repurchased by the Company, the shares of Stock allocable to the unexercised portion of such Option or such unvested repurchased shares of Stock shall again be available for issuance under the Plan.

4.2 Adjustments for Changes in Capital Structure. In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number and class of shares subject to the Plan and to any outstanding Options and in the exercise price per share of any outstanding Options. If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to outstanding Options are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event, as defined in Section 8.1) shares of another corporation (the "New Shares"), the Board may unilaterally amend the outstanding Options to provide that such Options are exercisable for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the number of shares subject to, and the exercise price per share of, the outstanding Options shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner as determined by the Board, in its discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and in no event may the exercise price of any Option be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The adjustments determined by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be final and binding.

5. ELIGIBILITY AND OPTION LIMITATIONS.

- 5.1 **Persons Eligible for Options.** Options may be granted only to Employees and Consultants. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, "Employees" and "Consultants" shall include prospective Employees and prospective Consultants to whom Options are granted in connection with written offers of employment or other service relationship with the Participating Company Group. However, notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, no Person shall be eligible to be granted an Option under the Plan whose eligibility would require approval of the Plan by the Stockholders of the Company under any law or regulation or the rules of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. If not inconsistent with any such law, regulation or rule, an Option may be granted to a Person, not previously employed by the Company, as an inducement essential to entering into an employment contract with the Company. Eligible Persons may be granted more than one (1) Option.
 - 5.2 **Options Authorized.** Options granted under the Plan may only be Nonstatutory Stock Options.

6. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS.

Options shall be evidenced by Option Agreements specifying the number of shares of Stock covered thereby, in such form as the Board shall from time to time establish. No Option or purported Option shall be a valid and binding obligation of the Company unless evidenced by a fully executed Option Agreement. Option Agreements may incorporate all or any of the terms of the Plan by reference and shall comply with and be subject to the following terms and conditions:

6.1 Exercise Price. The exercise price for each Option shall be established in the discretion of the Board.

6.2 Exercise Period. Options shall be exercisable at such time or times, or upon such event or events, and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria, and restrictions as shall be determined by the Board and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option; provided, however, that no Option granted to a prospective Employee or prospective Consultant may become exercisable prior to the date on which such Person commences Service with a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, unless otherwise specified by the Board in the grant of an Option, any Option granted hereunder shall have a term of ten (10) years from the effective date of grant of the Option.

6.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) Forms of Consideration Authorized. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the exercise price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased pursuant to any Option shall be made (i) in cash, by check or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock owned by the Optionee having a Fair Market Value not less than the exercise price, (iii) by the assignment of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares being acquired upon the exercise of the Option (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) (a "Cashless Exercise"), (iv) by such other consideration as may be approved by the Board from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law, or (v) by any combination thereof. The Board may at any time or from time to time, by approval of or by amendment to the standard form of Option Agreement described in Section 7, or by other means, grant Options which do not permit all of the foregoing forms of consideration to be used in payment of the exercise price or which otherwise restrict one or more forms of consideration.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

(i) **Tender of Stock**. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the shares of Stock. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Optionee for more than six (6) months or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.

(ii) Cashless Exercise. The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to establish, decline to approve or terminate any program or procedures for the exercise of Options by means of a Cashless Exercise.

6.4 **Tax Withholding.** The Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to deduct from the shares of Stock issuable upon the exercise of an Option, or to accept from the Optionee the tender of, a number of whole shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to all or any part of the federal, state, local and foreign taxes, if any, required by law to be withheld by the Participating Company Group with respect to such Option or the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof. Alternatively or in addition, in its discretion, the Company shall have the right to require the Optionee, through payroll withholding, cash payment or otherwise, including by means of a Cashless Exercise, to make adequate provision for any such tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group arising in connection with the Option or the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Stock until the Participating Company Group's tax withholding obligations have been satisfied by the Optionee.

6.5 Effect of Termination of Service.

- (a) *Option Exercisability*. Subject to earlier termination of the Option as otherwise provided herein and unless otherwise provided by the Board in the grant of an Option and set forth in the Option Agreement, an Option shall be exercisable after an Optionee's termination of Service as follows:
- (i) **Disability.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the Disability of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option's term as set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option (the "Option Expiration Date").
- (ii) **Death.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or other Person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Optionee's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Optionee dies within three (3) months after the Optionee's termination of Service.
- (iii) **Termination After Change in Control.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group ceases as a result of Termination After Change in Control (as defined below), then (1) the Option, to the extent unexercised on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on

which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (2) the exercisability and vesting of the Option shall be accelerated effective as of the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated to such extent, if any, as shall have been determined by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Option Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the provisions or operation of this Section 6.5(a)(iii) would preclude treatment of a Change in Control as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes and provided further that in the absence of the preceding sentence such Change in Control would be treated as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes, then this Section 6.5(a)(iii) shall be void *ab initio*, and the vesting and exercisability of the Option shall be determined under any other applicable provision of the Plan or the Option Agreement evidencing such Option.

- (iv) **Other Termination of Service.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability, death, or Termination After Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Optionee on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of an Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.5(a) is prevented by the provisions of Section 11 below, the Option shall remain exercisable until ninety (90) days after the date the Optionee is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (c) Extension if Optionee Subject to Section 16(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.5(a) of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Optionee to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the thirtieth (30th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Optionee would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the two hundred tenth (210th) day after the Optionee's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.
 - (d) Certain Definitions. The following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (i) "Termination After Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (1) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below); or

(2) the Optionee's resignation from all capacities in which the Optionee is then rendering Service to the Participating Company Group within a reasonable period of time following an event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group which (1) is for Cause (as defined below); (2) is a result of the Optionee's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Optionee's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

(ii) "Cause" shall mean any of the following: (1) the Optionee's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (2) the Optionee's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information; (3) any action by the Optionee which has a detrimental effect on a Participating Company's reputation or business; (4) the Optionee's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from the Participating Company Group of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (5) any material breach by the Optionee of any employment agreement between the Optionee and the Participating Company Group, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (6) the Optionee's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs the Optionee's ability to perform his or her duties with the Participating Company Group.

(iii) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:

(1) without the Optionee's express written consent, any assignment to the Optionee of any duties, or any limitation of the Optionee's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Optionee's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(2) without the Optionee's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Optionee's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Optionee's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Optionee than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(3) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (A) the Optionee's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (B) the Optionee's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Optionee); or

(4) any failure by a Participating Company to (A) continue to provide the Optionee with the opportunity to participate, on terms not materially less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Optionee was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (B) provide the Optionee with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee.

7. STANDARD FORMS OF OPTION AGREEMENT.

- 7.1 **Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement.** Unless otherwise provided by the Board at the time the Option is granted, each Option shall comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the appropriate form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement adopted by the Board concurrently with its adoption of the Plan and as amended from time to time.
- 7.2 **Authority to Vary Terms.** The Board shall have the authority from time to time to vary the terms of the standard form of Option Agreement described in this Section 7 either in connection with the grant or amendment of an individual Option or in connection with the authorization of a new standard form or forms; provided, however, that the terms and conditions of any such new, revised or amended standard form or forms of Option Agreement are not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan.

8. CHANGE IN CONTROL.

- 8.1 **Definitions.** The following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (a) An "Ownership Change Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the following occurs with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.
- (b) A "Change in Control" shall mean an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, the "Transaction") wherein the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the

outstanding voting stock of the Company or the corporation or corporations to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "Transferee Corporation(s)"), as the case may be. For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting stock of one or more corporations which, as a result of the Transaction, own the Company or the Transferee Corporation(s), as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting stock of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

8.2 Effect of Change in Control on Options. In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or parent corporation thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiring Corporation"), may either assume the Company's rights and obligations under outstanding Options or substitute for outstanding Options substantially equivalent options for the Acquiring Corporation's stock. In the event the Acquiring Corporation elects not to assume or substitute for outstanding Options in connection with a Change in Control, the exercisability and vesting of each such outstanding Option held by an Optionee whose Service has not terminated prior to such date shall be accelerated effective as of the date ten (10) days prior to the date of the Change in Control to such extent, if any, as shall have been determined by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option. The exercise or vesting of any Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section 8.2 and the provisions of such Option Agreement shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. Any Options which are neither assumed or substituted for by the Acquiring Corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation the stock of which is subject to the outstanding Options immediately prior to an Ownership Change Event described in Section 8.1(a)(i) constituting a Change in Control is the surviving or continuing corporation and immediately after such Ownership Change Event less than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of its voting stock is held by another corporation or by other corporations that are members of an affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504(a) of the Code without regard to the provisions of Section 1504(b) of the Code, the outstand

9. PROVISION OF INFORMATION.

Each Optionee shall be given access to information concerning the Company equivalent to that information generally made available to the Company's common stockholders.

10. Transferability of Options.

During the lifetime of the Optionee, an Option shall be exercisable only by the Optionee or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative. No Option shall be assignable or transferable by the Optionee, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option shall be assignable or transferable to the extent permitted by the Board and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option.

11. COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAW.

The grant of Options and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of Options shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. Options may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, no Option may be exercised unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Stock hereunder shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares of Stock as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of any Option, the Company may require the Optionee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

12. TERMINATION OR AMENDMENT OF PLAN.

The Board may terminate or amend the Plan at any time. However, no termination or amendment of the Plan shall affect any then outstanding Option unless expressly provided by the Board. In any event, no termination or amendment of the Plan may adversely affect any then outstanding Option without the consent of the Optionee, unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law, regulation or rule.

PROTEIN DESIGN LABS, INC. 1999 NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION PLAN (As Amended through February 20, 2003)

1. ESTABLISHMENT, PURPOSE AND TERM OF PLAN.

- 1.1 **Establishment**. The Protein Design Labs, Inc. 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan (the "*Plan*") is hereby established effective as of August 19, 1999.
- 1.2 **Purpose**. The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the Participating Company Group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward Persons performing services for the Participating Company Group and by motivating such Persons to contribute to the goals of the Participating Company Group.
- 1.3 **Term of Plan**. The Plan shall continue in effect until the earlier of its termination by the Board or the date on which all of the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan have been issued and all restrictions on such shares under the terms of the Plan and the agreements evidencing Options granted under the Plan have lapsed.

2. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION**.

- 2.1 **Definitions**. Whenever used herein, the following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company. If one or more Committees have been appointed by the Board to administer the Plan, "Board" also means such Committee(s).
 - (b) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (c) "Committee" means the committee of the Board, if any, duly appointed to administer the Plan and having such powers as shall be specified by the Board. Unless the powers of the Committee have been specifically limited, the Committee shall have all of the powers of the Board granted herein, including, without limitation, the power to amend or terminate the Plan at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable limitations imposed by law.
 - (d) "Company" means Protein Design Labs, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.
- (e) "Consultant" means any Person, including an advisor, engaged by a Participating Company to render services other than as an Employee or a member of the Board.

- (f) "Disability" means the permanent and total disability of the Optionee within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
- (g) "Employee" means any Person treated as an employee in the records of a Participating Company.
- (h) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (i) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following:
- (i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing sale price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Board deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.
- (ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.
- (j) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option not intended to be an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.
- (k) "Option" means a right to purchase Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan. All Options shall be Nonstatutory Stock Options.
- (l) "Option Agreement" means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionee setting forth the terms, conditions and restrictions of the Option granted to the Optionee and any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof.
 - (m) "Optionee" means a Person who has been granted one or more Options.
 - (n) "Parent Corporation" means any present or future "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

- (o) "Participating Company" means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
- (p) "Participating Company Group" means, at any point in time, all corporations collectively which are then Participating Companies.
- (q) "**Person**" means a natural person.
- (r) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (s) "Service" means an Optionee's employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee or a Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Optionee's Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Optionee renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Optionee renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Optionee's Service. Furthermore, an Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Optionee takes any bona fide leave of absence approved by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise required by law, the Company may provide that an approved leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining vesting under the Optionee's Option Agreement. An Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Optionee performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether an Optionee's Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.
 - (t) "Stock" means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 4.2.
- (u) "Subsidiary Corporation" means any present or future "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.
- 2.2 **Construction**. Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of the Plan. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

3.1 **Administration by the Board.** The Plan shall be administered by the Board. All questions of interpretation of the Plan or of any Option shall be determined by the Board, and such determinations shall be final and binding upon all Persons having an interest in the Plan or such Option.

- 3.2 **Authority of Officers.** The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, determination or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.
- 3.3 **Powers of the Board.** In addition to any other powers set forth in the Plan and subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall have the full power and authority, in its discretion:
- (a) to determine the Persons to whom, and the time or times at which, Options shall be granted and the number of shares of Stock to be subject to each Option;
- (b) to determine the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock or other property in the event such property is proposed as consideration for payment for the exercise of an Option;
- (c) to determine the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to each Option (which need not be identical) and any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof, including, without limitation, (i) the exercise price of the Option, (ii) the method of payment for shares of Stock purchased upon the exercise of the Option, (iii) the method for satisfaction of any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with the Option or such shares of Stock, including by the withholding or delivery of shares of Stock, (iv) the timing, terms and conditions of the exercisability of the Option or the vesting of any shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof, (v) the time of the expiration of the Option, (vi) the effect of the Optionee's termination of Service with the Participating Company Group on any of the foregoing, and (vii) all other terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to the Option or such shares of Stock not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan;
 - (d) to approve one or more forms of Option Agreement;
- (e) to amend, modify, extend, cancel, renew, or grant a new Option in substitution for, any Option or to waive any restrictions or conditions applicable to any Option or any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof;
- (f) to accelerate, continue, extend or defer the exercisability of any Option or the vesting of any shares acquired upon the exercise thereof, including with respect to the period following an Optionee's termination of Service with the Participating Company Group;
- (g) to prescribe, amend or rescind rules, guidelines and policies relating to the Plan, or to adopt supplements to, or alternative versions of, the Plan, including, without limitation, as the Board deems necessary or desirable to comply with the laws of, or to accommodate the tax policy or custom of, foreign jurisdictions whose citizens may be granted Options; and

(h) to correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Option Agreement and to make all other determinations and take such other actions with respect to the Plan or any Option as the Board may deem advisable to the extent consistent with the Plan and applicable law.

4. SHARES SUBJECT TO PLAN.

- 4.1 **Maximum Number of Shares Issuable.** Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.2, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan shall be eleven million (11,000,000) and shall consist of authorized but unissued or reacquired shares of Stock or any combination thereof. If an outstanding Option for any reason expires or is terminated or canceled or if unvested shares of Stock are acquired upon the exercise of an Option subject to a Company repurchase option and are repurchased by the Company, the shares of Stock allocable to the unexercised portion of such Option or such unvested repurchased shares of Stock shall again be available for issuance under the Plan.
- 4.2 Adjustments for Changes in Capital Structure. In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, combination, reclassification or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number and class of shares subject to the Plan and to any outstanding Options and in the exercise price per share of any outstanding Options. If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to outstanding Options are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event, as defined in Section 8.1) shares of another corporation (the "New Shares"), the Board may unilaterally amend the outstanding Options to provide that such Options are exercisable for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the number of shares subject to, and the exercise price per share of, the outstanding Options shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner as determined by the Board, in its discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and in no event may the exercise price of any Option be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The adjustments determined by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.2 shall be final and binding.

5. ELIGIBILITY AND OPTION LIMITATIONS.

5.1 **Persons Eligible for Options.** Options may be granted only to Employees and Consultants. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, "Employees" and "Consultants" shall include prospective Employees and prospective Consultants to whom Options are granted in connection with written offers of employment or other service relationship with the Participating Company Group. However, notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, no Person shall be eligible to be granted an Option under the Plan whose eligibility would require approval of the Plan by the Stockholders of the Company under any law or regulation or the rules of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. If not inconsistent with any such law, regulation or rule, an Option may be granted to a Person, not previously employed by the Company, as an inducement essential to entering into an employment contract with the Company. Eligible Persons may be granted more than one (1) Option.

5.2 Options Authorized. Options granted under the Plan may only be Nonstatutory Stock Options.

6. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS.

Options shall be evidenced by Option Agreements specifying the number of shares of Stock covered thereby, in such form as the Board shall from time to time establish. No Option or purported Option shall be a valid and binding obligation of the Company unless evidenced by a fully executed Option Agreement. Option Agreements may incorporate all or any of the terms of the Plan by reference and shall comply with and be subject to the following terms and conditions:

- 6.1 Exercise Price. The exercise price for each Option shall be established in the discretion of the Board.
- 6.2 Exercise Period. Options shall be exercisable at such time or times, or upon such event or events, and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria, and restrictions as shall be determined by the Board and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option; provided, however, that no Option granted to a prospective Employee or prospective Consultant may become exercisable prior to the date on which such Person commences Service with a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, unless otherwise specified by the Board in the grant of an Option, any Option granted hereunder shall have a term of ten (10) years from the effective date of grant of the Option.

6.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) Forms of Consideration Authorized. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the exercise price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased pursuant to any Option shall be made (i) in cash, by check or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock owned by the Optionee having a Fair Market Value not less than the exercise price, (iii) by the assignment of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares being acquired upon the exercise of the Option (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) (a "Cashless Exercise"), (iv) by such other consideration as may be approved by the Board from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law, or (v) by any combination thereof. The Board may at any time or from time to time, by approval of or by amendment to the standard form of Option Agreement described in Section 7, or by other means, grant Options which do not permit all of the foregoing forms of consideration to be used in payment of the exercise price or which otherwise restrict one or more forms of consideration.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

- (i) **Tender of Stock**. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the shares of Stock. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Optionee for more than six (6) months or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.
- (ii) Cashless Exercise. The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to establish, decline to approve or terminate any program or procedures for the exercise of Options by means of a Cashless Exercise.
- 6.4 **Tax Withholding.** The Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to deduct from the shares of Stock issuable upon the exercise of an Option, or to accept from the Optionee the tender of, a number of whole shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to all or any part of the federal, state, local and foreign taxes, if any, required by law to be withheld by the Participating Company Group with respect to such Option or the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof. Alternatively or in addition, in its discretion, the Company shall have the right to require the Optionee, through payroll withholding, cash payment or otherwise, including by means of a Cashless Exercise, to make adequate provision for any such tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group arising in connection with the Option or the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise thereof. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Stock until the Participating Company Group's tax withholding obligations have been satisfied by the Optionee.

6.5 Effect of Termination of Service.

- (a) *Option Exercisability*. Subject to earlier termination of the Option as otherwise provided herein and unless otherwise provided by the Board in the grant of an Option and set forth in the Option Agreement, an Option shall be exercisable after an Optionee's termination of Service as follows:
- (i) **Disability.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the Disability of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the date of expiration of the Option's term as set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option (the "Option Expiration Date").
- (ii) **Death.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or other Person who acquired the right to

exercise the Option by reason of the Optionee's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Optionee dies within three (3) months after the Optionee's termination of Service.

- (iii) **Termination After Change in Control.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group ceases as a result of Termination After Change in Control (as defined below), then (1) the Option, to the extent unexercised on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (2) the exercisability and vesting of the Option shall be accelerated effective as of the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated to such extent, if any, as shall have been determined by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Option Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the provisions or operation of this Section 6.5(a)(iii) would preclude treatment of a Change in Control as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes and provided further that in the absence of the preceding sentence such Change in Control would be treated as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes, then this Section 6.5(a)(iii) shall be void *ab initio*, and the vesting and exercisability of the Option shall be determined under any other applicable provision of the Plan or the Option Agreement evidencing such Option.
- (iv) **Other Termination of Service.** If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability, death, or Termination After Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Optionee on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) *Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law*. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of an Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.5(a) is prevented by the provisions of Section 11 below, the Option shall remain exercisable until ninety (90) days after the date the Optionee is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (c) Extension if Optionee Subject to Section 16(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 6.5(a) of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Optionee to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the thirtieth (30th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Optionee would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the two hundred tenth (210th) day after the Optionee's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

- (d) Certain Definitions. The following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (i) "Termination After Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (1) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below); or
- (2) the Optionee's resignation from all capacities in which the Optionee is then rendering Service to the Participating Company Group within a reasonable period of time following an event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group which (1) is for Cause (as defined below); (2) is a result of the Optionee's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Optionee's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

- (ii) "Cause" shall mean any of the following: (1) the Optionee's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (2) the Optionee's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information; (3) any action by the Optionee which has a detrimental effect on a Participating Company's reputation or business; (4) the Optionee's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from the Participating Company Group of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (5) any material breach by the Optionee of any employment agreement between the Optionee and the Participating Company Group, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (6) the Optionee's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs the Optionee's ability to perform his or her duties with the Participating Company Group.
 - (iii) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:
- (1) without the Optionee's express written consent, any assignment to the Optionee of any duties, or any limitation of the Optionee's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Optionee's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (2) without the Optionee's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Optionee's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Optionee's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Optionee than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(3) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (A) the Optionee's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (B) the Optionee's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Optionee); or

(4) any failure by a Participating Company to (A) continue to provide the Optionee with the opportunity to participate, on terms not materially less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Optionee was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (B) provide the Optionee with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee.

7. STANDARD FORMS OF OPTION AGREEMENT.

- 7.1 **Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement.** Unless otherwise provided by the Board at the time the Option is granted, each Option shall comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the appropriate form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement adopted by the Board concurrently with its adoption of the Plan and as amended from time to time.
- 7.2 **Authority to Vary Terms.** The Board shall have the authority from time to time to vary the terms of the standard form of Option Agreement described in this Section 7 either in connection with the grant or amendment of an individual Option or in connection with the authorization of a new standard form or forms; provided, however, that the terms and conditions of any such new, revised or amended standard form or forms of Option Agreement are not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan.

8. CHANGE IN CONTROL.

- 8.1 **Definitions.** The following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:
- (a) An "Ownership Change Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the following occurs with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more

than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(b) A "Change in Control" shall mean an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, the "Transaction") wherein the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company or the corporation or corporations to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "Transferee Corporation(s)"), as the case may be. For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting stock of one or more corporations which, as a result of the Transaction, own the Company or the Transferee Corporation(s), as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting stock of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

8.2 Effect of Change in Control on Options. In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or parent corporation thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiring Corporation"), may either assume the Company's rights and obligations under outstanding Options or substitute for outstanding Options substantially equivalent options for the Acquiring Corporation's stock. In the event the Acquiring Corporation elects not to assume or substitute for outstanding Options in connection with a Change in Control, the exercisability and vesting of each such outstanding Option held by an Optionee whose Service has not terminated prior to such date shall be accelerated effective as of the date ten (10) days prior to the date of the Change in Control to such extent, if any, as shall have been determined by the Board, in its discretion, and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option. The exercise or vesting of any Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section 8.2 and the provisions of such Option Agreement shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. Any Options which are neither assumed or substituted for by the Acquiring Corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation the stock of which is subject to the outstanding Options immediately prior to an Ownership Change Event described in Section 8.1(a)(i) constituting a Change in Control is the surviving or continuing corporation and immediately after such Ownership Change Event less than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of its voting stock is held by another corporation or by other corporations that are members of an affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504(a) of the Code without regard to the provisions of Section 1504(b) of the Code, the outstand

9. PROVISION OF INFORMATION.

Each Optionee shall be given access to information concerning the Company equivalent to that information generally made available to the Company's common stockholders.

10. Transferability of Options.

During the lifetime of the Optionee, an Option shall be exercisable only by the Optionee or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative. No Option shall be assignable or transferable by the Optionee, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option shall be assignable or transferable to the extent permitted by the Board and set forth in the Option Agreement evidencing such Option.

11. COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAW.

The grant of Options and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of Options shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. Options may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, no Option may be exercised unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Stock hereunder shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares of Stock as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of any Option, the Company may require the Optionee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

12. TERMINATION OR AMENDMENT OF PLAN.

The Board may terminate or amend the Plan at any time. However, no termination or amendment of the Plan shall affect any then outstanding Option unless expressly provided by the Board. In any event, no termination or amendment of the Plan may adversely affect any then outstanding Option without the consent of the Optionee, unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law, regulation or rule.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC.

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT (INCENTIVE)

PDL BioPharma, Inc. has granted to the individual (the "Optionee") named in the Notice of Grant of Stock Option (the "Notice") to which this Stock Option Agreement (Incentive) is attached an option (the "Option") to purchase certain shares of Stock upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Option Agreement (the "Option Agreement") and the Notice. The Option has been granted pursuant to the Company's 1999 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"). By signing the Notice, the Optionee represents that the Optionee is familiar with the terms and provisions of this Option Agreement and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof. The Optionee agrees to accept as final and binding all decisions or interpretations of the Board upon any questions arising under this Option Agreement or the Plan.

1. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

- 1.1 Definitions. Whenever used herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned in the Notice or as set forth below:
 - (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (b) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (c) "Company" means PDL BioPharma, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.
- (d) "Consultant" means any Person, including an advisor, engaged by a Participating Company to render services other than as an Employee or a Director.
 - (e) "Director" means a member of the Board.
 - (f) "Disability" means the permanent and total disability of the Optionee within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
- (g) "*Employee*" means any Person treated as an employee (including an officer or a Director who is also treated as an employee) in the records of a Participating Company and who is an employee for purposes of Section 422 of the Code; provided, however, that neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee shall be sufficient to constitute employment for this purpose.

- (h) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (i) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following:
- (i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing sale price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in the *Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Board deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.
- (ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.
 - (j) "Parent Corporation" means any present or future "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
 - (k) "Participating Company" means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
 - (1) "Participating Company Group" means, at any point in time, all corporations collectively which are then Participating Companies.
 - (m) "Person" means a natural person.
 - (n) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (o) "Service" means the Optionee's employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee, a Director or a Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, the Optionee's Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Optionee renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Optionee renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Optionee's Service. Furthermore, the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Optionee takes any bona fide leave of absence approved by the Company; provided, however, that if any such leave exceeds ninety (90) days, on the one hundred eighty-first (181st) day following the commencement of such leave the

Option shall cease to be treated as an incentive stock option and instead shall be treated thereafter as a nonstatutory stock option unless the Optionee's right to return to Service with the Participating Company Group is guaranteed by statute or contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise required by law, the Company may provide that an approved leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining the Vested Shares under the Option Agreement. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Optionee performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether the Optionee's Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.

- (p) "Stock" means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 9.
- (q) "Subsidiary Corporation" means any present or future "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.
- 1.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Option Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

2. TAX STATUS OF OPTION.

- 2.1 Tax Status of Option. This Option is intended to be an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code, but the Company does not represent or warrant that this Option qualifies as such. The Optionee should consult with the Optionee's own tax advisor regarding the tax effects of this Option and the requirements necessary to obtain favorable income tax treatment under Section 422 of the Code, including, but not limited to, holding period requirements. (NOTE TO OPTIONEE: If the Option is exercised more than three (3) months after the date on which you cease to be an Employee (other than by reason of your death or permanent and total disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code), the Option will be treated as a nonstatutory stock option and not as an incentive stock option to the extent required by Section 422 of the Code.)
- 2.2 Fair Market Value Limitation. To the extent that the Option (together with all incentive stock options granted to the Optionee under all stock option plans of the Participating Company Group, including the Plan) becomes exercisable for the first time during any calendar year for shares having a Fair Market Value greater than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), the portion of such options which exceeds such amount will be treated as nonstatutory stock options. For purposes of this Section 2.2, options designated as incentive stock options are taken into account in the order in which they were granted, and the Fair Market Value of stock is determined as of the time the option with respect to such stock is granted. If the Code is amended to provide for a different limitation from that set forth in this Section 2.2, such

different limitation shall be deemed incorporated herein effective as of the date required or permitted by such amendment to the Code. If the Option is treated as an incentive stock option in part and as a nonstatutory stock option in part by reason of the limitation set forth in this Section 2.2, the Optionee may designate which portion of such Option the Optionee is exercising. In the absence of such designation, the Optionee shall be deemed to have exercised the incentive stock option portion of the Option first. Separate certificates representing each such portion shall be issued upon the exercise of the Option. (NOTE TO OPTIONEE: If the aggregate Exercise Price of the Option (that is, the Exercise Price multiplied by the Number of Option Shares) plus the aggregate exercise price of any other incentive stock options you hold (whether granted pursuant to the Plan or any other stock option plan of the Participating Company Group) is greater than \$100,000, you should contact the Chief Financial Officer or Controller of the Company to ascertain whether the entire Option qualifies as an incentive stock option.)

3. ADMINISTRATION.

All questions of interpretation concerning this Option Agreement shall be determined by the Board. All determinations by the Board shall be final and binding upon all Persons having an interest in the Option. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.

4. EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.

- 4.1 **Right to Exercise.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the Option shall be exercisable prior to the termination of the Option (as provided in Section 6) in an amount not to exceed that portion of the Number of Option Shares which have become Vested Shares less the number of shares previously acquired upon exercise of the Option.
- 4.2 **Method of Exercise.** Exercise of the Option shall be by written notice to the Company which must state the election to exercise the Option, the number of whole shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised and such other representations and agreements as to the Optionee's investment intent with respect to such shares as may be required pursuant to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The written notice must be signed by the Optionee and must be delivered to the Chief Financial Officer, Controller or Stock Administrator of the Company, or other authorized representative of the Participating Company Group, prior to the termination of the Option as set forth in Section 6, accompanied by full payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased and the tax withholding obligations, if any, as provided in Section 4.4. The Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such written notice, the aggregate Exercise Price, and tax withholding obligations, if any.

4.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) Forms of Consideration Authorized. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock for

which the Option is being exercised shall be made (i) in cash or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of whole shares of Stock owned by the Optionee having a Fair Market Value (as determined by the Board without regard to any restrictions on transferability applicable to such stock by reason of federal or state securities laws or agreements with an underwriter for the Company) not less than the aggregate Exercise Price, (iii) by means of a Cashless Exercise, as defined in Section 4.3(b)(ii), or (iv) by any combination of the foregoing.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

- (i) **Tender of Stock.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the shares of Stock. The Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Optionee for more than six (6) months or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.
- (ii) **Cashless Exercise.** A "*Cashless Exercise*" means the assignment in a form acceptable to the Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Option pursuant to a program or procedure approved by the Company (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to decline to approve or terminate any such program or procedure.
- 4.4 **Tax Withholding.** At the time the Option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, the Optionee hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Optionee, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including by means of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group, if any, which arise in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, obligations arising upon (i) the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option, (ii) the transfer, in whole or in part, of any shares of Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option, (iii) the operation of any law or regulation providing for the imputation of interest, or (iv) the lapsing of any restriction with respect to any shares of Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option. THE OPTIONEE IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION IS NOT EXERCISABLE UNLESS THE TAX WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTICIPATING COMPANY GROUP ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE OPTIONEE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED, AND THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO ISSUE A CERTIFICATE FOR SUCH SHARES OF STOCK.

- 4.5 **Certificate Registration.** Except in the event the Exercise Price is paid by means of a Cashless Exercise, the certificate for the shares of Stock as to which the Option is exercised shall be registered in the name of the Optionee, or, if applicable, in the names of the heirs of the Optionee.
- 4.6 Restrictions on Grant of the Option and Issuance of Shares. The grant of the Option and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, the Option may not be exercised unless (i) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares issuable upon exercise of the Option or (ii) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. THE OPTIONEE IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION MAY NOT BE EXERCISED UNLESS THE FOREGOING CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE OPTIONEE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED. Questions concerning this restriction should be directed to the Legal Department of the Company. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Stock subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Optionee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto
 - 4.7 Fractional Shares. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional shares of Stock upon the exercise of the Option.

5. Nontransferability of the Option.

The Option may be exercised during the lifetime of the Optionee only by the Optionee or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative and may not be assigned or transferred in any manner except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Following the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent provided in Section 7, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or by any Person empowered to do so under the deceased Optionee's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.

6. TERMINATION OF THE OPTION.

The Option shall terminate and may no longer be exercised on the first to occur of (a) the Option Expiration Date, (b) the last date for exercising the Option following termination of the Optionee's Service as described in Section 7, or (c) a Change in Control to the extent provided in Section 8.

7. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE.

7.1 Option Exercisability.

- (a) *Disability*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the Disability of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) *Death.* If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or other Person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Optionee's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Optionee dies within three (3) months after the Optionee's termination of Service.
- (c) *Termination After a Change In Control*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group ceases as a result of Termination After a Change in Control (as defined below), then (i) the Optione, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (ii) the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated; provided, however, that if the Optionee is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage increase in the number of Vested Shares shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Optionee's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the provisions or operation of this Section 7.1(c) would preclude treatment of a Change in Control as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes and provided further that in the absence of the preceding sentence such Change in Control would be treated as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes, then this Section 7.1(c) shall be void *ab initio*, and the vesting and exercisability of the Option shall be determined under any other applicable provision of the Option Agreement.

- (d) *Other Termination of Service*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability, death or Termination After a Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Optionee on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- 7.2 **Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of the Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 is prevented by the provisions of Section 4.6, the Option shall remain exercisable until ninety (90) days after the date the Optionee is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- 7.3 Extension if Optionee Subject to Section 16(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Optionee to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the thirtieth (30th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Optionee would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the two hundred tenth (210th) day after the Optionee's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

7.4 Certain Definitions.

- (a) "Termination After a Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (i) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below); or
- (ii) the Optionee's resignation from all capacities in which the Optionee is then rendering Service to the Participating Company Group within a reasonable period of time following the event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After a Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group which (1) is for Cause (as defined below); (2) is a result of the Optionee's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Optionee's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

(b) "Cause" shall mean any of the following: (i) the Optionee's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (ii) the Optionee's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information; (iii) any action by the Optionee which has a detrimental effect on a Participating

Company's reputation or business; (iv) the Optionee's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from the Participating Company Group of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (v) any material breach by the Optionee of any employment agreement between the Optionee and the Participating Company Group, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (vi) the Optionee's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs the Optionee's ability to perform his or her duties with the Participating Company Group.

(c) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:

- (i) without the Optionee's express written consent, the assignment to the Optionee of any duties, or any limitation of the Optionee's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Optionee's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (ii) without the Optionee's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Optionee's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Optionee's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Optionee than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (iii) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (1) the Optionee's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (2) the Optionee's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Optionee); or
- (iv) any failure by a Participating Company to (1) continue to provide the Optionee with the opportunity to participate, on terms no less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Optionee was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (2) provide the Optionee with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee.

8. CHANGE IN CONTROL.

8.1 **Definitions.**

- (a) An "Ownership Change Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the following occurs with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.
- (b) A "Change in Control" shall mean an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, the "Transaction") wherein the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company or the corporation or corporations to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "Transferee Corporation(s)"), as the case may be. For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting stock of one or more corporations which, as a result of the Transaction, own the Company or the Transferee Corporation(s), as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting stock of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final and binding.
- 8.2 Effect of Change in Control on Option. In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or parent corporation thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiring Corporation"), shall either assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option a substantially equivalent option for the Acquiring Corporation's stock. In the event the Acquiring Corporation elects not to assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option in connection with the Change in Control, and provided that the Optionee's Service has not terminated prior to such date, the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) (or, if the Optionee is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Optionee's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date ten (10) days prior to the date of the Change in Control. Any exercise of the Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section 8.2 shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. The Option shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the date of the Change in Control to the extent that the Option is neither assumed or substituted for by the Acquiring Corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation the stock of

which is subject to the Option immediately prior to an Ownership Change Event described in Section 8.1(a)(i) constituting a Change in Control is the surviving or continuing corporation and immediately after such Ownership Change Event less than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of its voting stock is held by another corporation or by other corporations that are members of an affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504(a) of the Code without regard to the provisions of Section 1504(b) of the Code, the Option shall not terminate unless the Board otherwise provides in its sole discretion.

8.3 Fair Market Value Limitation. Should the exercisability of this Option be accelerated in connection with a Change in Control in accordance with Section 7.1(d) or 8.2, then to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock with respect to which the Optionee may exercise the Option for the first time during the calendar year of such acceleration, when added to the aggregate Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock subject to any other options designated as incentive stock options granted to the Optionee under all stock option plans of the Participating Company Group prior to the Date of Option Grant with respect to which such options are exercisable for the first time during the same calendar year, exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) (or such other limit, if any, imposed by Section 422 of the Code), the portion of the Option which exceeds such amount shall be treated as a nonstatutory stock option. For purposes of the preceding sentence, options designated as incentive stock options shall be taken into account in the order in which they were granted, and the Fair Market Value of shares of stock shall be determined as of the time the option with respect to such shares is granted.

9. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN CAPITAL STRUCTURE.

In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, combination, reclassification, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number, Exercise Price and class of shares of stock subject to the Option. If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to the Option are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event) shares of another corporation (the "*New Shares*"), the Board may unilaterally amend the Option to provide that the Option is exercisable for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the Number of Option Shares and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 9 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, as determined by the Board, and in no event may the Exercise Price be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The adjustments determined by the Board pursuant to this Section 9 shall be final and binding.

10. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER, EMPLOYEE OR CONSULTANT.

The Optionee shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Stock covered by the Option until the date of the issuance of a certificate for the shares of Stock for which the Option has been exercised (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of

the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such certificate is issued, except as provided in Section 9. If the Optionee is an Employee, the Optionee understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Optionee, the Optionee's employment is "at will" and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Option Agreement shall confer upon the Optionee, whether an Employee, Director or Consultant, any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Optionee's Service as an Employee, Director or Consultant, as the case may be, at any time.

11. NOTICE OF SALES UPON DISQUALIFYING DISPOSITION.

The Optionee shall dispose of the shares acquired pursuant to the Option only in accordance with the provisions of this Option Agreement. In addition, the Optionee shall promptly notify the Chief Financial Officer or Controller of the Company if the Optionee disposes of any of the shares acquired pursuant to the Option within one (1) year after the date of the Optionee exercises all or part of the Option or within two (2) years after the Date of Option Grant. Until such time as the Optionee disposes of such shares in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Option Agreement, unless otherwise expressly authorized by the Company, the Optionee shall hold all shares acquired pursuant to the Option in the Optionee's name (and not in the name of any nominee) for the one-year period immediately after the exercise of the Option and the two-year period immediately after Date of Option Grant. At any time during the one-year or two-year periods set forth above, the Company may place a legend on any certificate representing shares acquired pursuant to the Option requesting the transfer agent for the Company's stock to notify the Company of any such transfers. The obligation of the Optionee to notify the Company of any such transfer shall continue notwithstanding that a legend has been placed on the certificate pursuant to the preceding sentence.

12. LEGENDS.

The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of Stock subject to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The Optionee shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Option in the possession of the Optionee in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 12.

13. ARBITRATION.

In the event a dispute between the parties to this Option Agreement arises out of, in connection with, or with respect to this Option Agreement, or any breach of this Option Agreement, such dispute will, on the written request of one (1) party delivered to the other party, be submitted and settled by arbitration in Fremont, California in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect and will comply with the California Arbitration

Act, except as otherwise specifically stated in this Section 13. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. The parties submit to the in personam jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of California for the purpose of confirming any such award and entering judgment upon the award. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary that may now or in the future be contained in the rules of the American Arbitration Association, the parties agree as follows:

- 13.1 Each party will appoint one individual approved by the American Arbitration Association to hear and determine the dispute within twenty (20) days after receipt of notice of arbitration from the noticing party. The two (2) individuals so chosen will select a third impartial arbitrator. The majority decision of the arbitrators will be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration. If either party fails to designate its arbitrator within twenty (20) days after delivery of the notice provided for in this Section 13.1, then the arbitrator designated by the one (1) party will act as the sole arbitrator and will be considered the single, mutually approved arbitrator to resolve the controversy. In the event the parties are unable to agree upon a rate of compensation for the arbitrators, they will be compensated for their services at a rate to be determined by the American Arbitration Association.
- 13.2 The parties will enjoy, but are not limited to, the same rights to discovery as they would have in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California.
 - 13.3 The arbitrators will, upon the request of either party, issue a written opinion of their findings of fact and conclusions of law.
- 13.4 Upon receipt by the requesting party of said written opinion, said party will have the right within ten (10) days to file with the arbitrators a motion to reconsider, and upon receipt of a timely request the arbitrators will reconsider the issues raised by said motion and either confirm or change their majority decision which will then be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration.
- 13.5 The arbitrators will award to the prevailing party in any such arbitration reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees and costs, incurred in connection with the dispute.

14. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

- 14.1 **Binding Effect.** Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- 14.2 **Termination or Amendment.** The Board may terminate or amend the Plan or the Option at any time; provided, however, that except as provided in Section 8.2 in connection with a Change in Control, no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Option or any unexercised portion hereof without the consent of the Optionee unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law or government regulation or is required to enable the Option to qualify as an incentive stock option. No amendment or addition to this Option Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.

- 14.3 **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Option Agreement provides for effectiveness only upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address of such party as set forth in the Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.
- 14.4 **Integrated Agreement.** This Option Agreement and the Notice constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Optionee and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein and therein, and there are no agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Optionee and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter other than those as set forth or provided for herein or therein. To the extent contemplated herein, the provisions of this Option Agreement shall survive any exercise of the Option and shall remain in full force and effect.
- 14.5 **Applicable Law.** This Option Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.

| Optionee: | |
|-----------|--|
| Date: | |

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. STOCK OPTION (INCENTIVE) EXERCISE NOTICE

| DE NOTICE |
|---|
| |
| |
| se shares of the common stock ("Shares") of PDL BioPharma, Inc. ("Company") |
| |
| |
| |
| \$ |
| he following number of shares, all of which have vested in accordance with my |
| |
| \$ |
| hares in the following form(s), as authorized by my Option Agreement: |
| \$ |
| \$ |
| Contact Stock Administrator for additional forms |
| Contact Stock Administrator for additional forms |
| 1 |
| |

| 5. Notice of Disqualifying Disposition. I agree that I will promptly notify the Chie Shares within one (1) year from the date I exercise all or part of the Option or within two | |
|--|---|
| 6. Optionee Information. | |
| My address is: | |
| | |
| | |
| My Social Security Number is: | |
| I understand that I am purchasing the Shares pursuant to the terms of the Plan and a carefully read and understand. | my Option Agreement, a copy of which I have received and have |
| | Very truly yours, |
| | (Signature) |
| | (Optionee's Name Printed) |
| Receipt of the above is hereby acknowledged: | (Optionee 3 Name 11 meet) |
| PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. | |
| | |

4. Tax Withholding. I authorize payroll withholding and otherwise will make adequate provision for federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding

obligations of the Company, if any, in connection with my exercise of the Option and my subsequent disposition of the Shares.

By:

Title:

Dated:

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC.

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT (NONSTATUTORY)

PDL BioPharma, Inc. has granted to the individual (the "Optionee") named in the Notice of Grant of Stock Option (the "Notice") to which this Stock Option Agreement (Nonstatutory) is attached an option (the "Option") to purchase certain shares of Stock upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Option Agreement (the "Option Agreement") and the Notice. The Option has been granted pursuant to the Company's 1999 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"). By signing the Notice, the Optionee represents that the Optionee is familiar with the terms and provisions of this Option Agreement and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof. The Optionee agrees to accept as final and binding all decisions or interpretations of the Board upon any questions arising under this Option Agreement or the Plan.

1. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

- 1.1 Definitions. Whenever used herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned in the Notice or as set forth below:
 - (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (b) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (c) "Company" means PDL BioPharma, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.
- (d) "Consultant" means any Person, including an advisor, engaged by a Participating Company to render services other than as an Employee or a Director.
 - (e) "Director" means a member of the Board.
 - (f) "Disability" means the permanent and total disability of the Optionee within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
 - (g) "Employee" means any Person treated as an employee in the records of a Participating Company.
 - (h) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

- (i) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following:
- (i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing sale price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Board deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.
- (ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.
 - (j) "Parent Corporation" means any present or future "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
 - (k) "Participating Company" means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
 - (1) "Participating Company Group" means, at any point in time, all corporations collectively which are then Participating Companies.
 - (m) "Person" means a natural person.
 - (n) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (o) "Service" means the Optionee's employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee, a Director or a Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, the Optionee's Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Optionee renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Optionee renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Optionee's Service. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise required by law, the Company may provide that an approved leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining the Vested Shares under the Option Agreement. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Optionee performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether the Optionee's Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.
 - (p) "Stock" means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 9.

(q) "Subsidiary Corporation" means any present or future "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the

Code.

1.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Option Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

2. TAX STATUS OF OPTION.

This Option is intended to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option and shall not be treated as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

All questions of interpretation concerning this Option Agreement shall be determined by the Board. All determinations by the Board shall be final and binding upon all Persons having an interest in the Option. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.

4. EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.

- 4.1 **Right to Exercise.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the Option shall be exercisable prior to the termination of the Option (as provided in Section 6) in an amount not to exceed that portion of the Number of Option Shares which have become Vested Shares less the number of shares previously acquired upon exercise of the Option.
- 4.2 **Method of Exercise.** Exercise of the Option shall be by written notice to the Company which must state the election to exercise the Option, the number of whole shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised and such other representations and agreements as to the Optionee's investment intent with respect to such shares as may be required pursuant to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The written notice must be signed by the Optionee and must be delivered to the Chief Financial Officer, Controller or Stock Administrator of the Company, or other authorized representative of the Participating Company Group, prior to the termination of the Option as set forth in Section 6, accompanied by full payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased and the tax withholding obligations, if any, as provided in Section 4.4. The Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such written notice, the aggregate Exercise Price, and tax withholding obligations, if any.

4.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) *Forms of Consideration Authorized*. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised shall be made (i) in cash or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of whole shares of Stock owned by the Optionee having a Fair Market Value (as determined by the Board without regard to any restrictions on transferability applicable to such stock by reason of federal or state securities laws or agreements with an underwriter for the Company) not less than the aggregate Exercise Price, (iii) by means of a Cashless Exercise, as defined in Section 4.3(b)(ii), or (iv) by any combination of the foregoing.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

- (i) **Tender of Stock.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the shares of Stock. The Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Optionee for more than six (6) months or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.
- (ii) Cashless Exercise. A "Cashless Exercise" means the assignment in a form acceptable to the Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Option pursuant to a program or procedure approved by the Company (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to decline to approve or terminate any such program or procedure.
- 4.4 **Tax Withholding.** At the time the Option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, the Optionee hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Optionee, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including by means of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group, if any, which arise in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, obligations arising upon (i) the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option, (ii) the transfer, in whole or in part, of any shares of Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option, (iii) the operation of any law or regulation providing for the imputation of interest, or (iv) the lapsing of any restriction with respect to any shares of Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option. THE OPTIONEE IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION IS NOT EXERCISABLE UNLESS THE TAX WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTICIPATING COMPANY GROUP ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE OPTIONEE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED, AND THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO ISSUE A CERTIFICATE FOR SUCH SHARES OF STOCK.

- 4.5 **Certificate Registration.** Except in the event the Exercise Price is paid by means of a Cashless Exercise, the certificate for the shares of Stock as to which the Option is exercised shall be registered in the name of the Optionee, or, if applicable, in the names of the heirs of the Optionee.
- 4.6 Restrictions on Grant of the Option and Issuance of Shares. The grant of the Option and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, the Option may not be exercised unless (i) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares issuable upon exercise of the Option or (ii) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. THE OPTIONEE IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION MAY NOT BE EXERCISED UNLESS THE FOREGOING CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE OPTIONEE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED. Questions concerning this restriction should be directed to the Legal Department of the Company. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Stock subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Optionee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto
 - 4.7 Fractional Shares. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional shares of Stock upon the exercise of the Option.

5. Nontransferability of the Option.

The Option may be exercised during the lifetime of the Optionee only by the Optionee or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative and may not be assigned or transferred in any manner except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Following the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent provided in Section 7, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or by any Person empowered to do so under the deceased Optionee's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.

6. TERMINATION OF THE OPTION.

The Option shall terminate and may no longer be exercised on the first to occur of (a) the Option Expiration Date, (b) the last date for exercising the Option following termination of the Optionee's Service as described in Section 7, or (c) a Change in Control to the extent provided in Section 8.

7. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE.

7.1 Option Exercisability.

- (a) *Disability*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the Disability of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) *Death.* If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or other Person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Optionee's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Optionee dies within three (3) months after the Optionee's termination of Service.
- (c) *Termination After a Change In Control*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group ceases as a result of Termination After a Change in Control (as defined below), then (i) the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (ii) the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated; provided, however, that if the Optionee is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage increase in the number of Vested Shares shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Optionee's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the provisions or operation of this Section 7.1(c) would preclude treatment of a Change in Control as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes and provided further that in the absence of the preceding sentence such Change in Control would be treated as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes, then this Section 7.1(c) shall be void *ab initio*, and the vesting and exercisability of the Option shall be determined under any other applicable provision of the Option Agreement.
- (d) *Other Termination of Service*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability, death or Termination After a Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Optionee on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee

within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

- 7.2 **Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of the Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 is prevented by the provisions of Section 4.6, the Option shall remain exercisable until ninety (90) days after the date the Optionee is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- 7.3 **Extension if Optionee Subject to Section 16(b).** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Optionee to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the thirtieth (30th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Optionee would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the two hundred tenth (210th) day after the Optionee's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

7.4 Certain Definitions.

- (a) "Termination After a Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (i) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below); or
- (ii) the Optionee's resignation from all capacities in which the Optionee is then rendering Service to the Participating Company Group within a reasonable period of time following the event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After a Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group which (1) is for Cause (as defined below); (2) is a result of the Optionee's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Optionee's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

(b) "Cause" shall mean any of the following: (i) the Optionee's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (ii) the Optionee's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information; (iii) any action by the Optionee which has a detrimental effect on a Participating Company's reputation or business; (iv) the Optionee's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from the Participating Company Group of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (v) any material breach by the Optionee of any employment agreement between the Optionee and the Participating Company Group, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (vi) the Optionee's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs the Optionee's ability to perform his or her duties with the Participating Company Group.

(c) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:

- (i) without the Optionee's express written consent, the assignment to the Optionee of any duties, or any limitation of the Optionee's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Optionee's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (ii) without the Optionee's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Optionee's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Optionee's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Optionee than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (iii) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (1) the Optionee's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (2) the Optionee's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Optionee); or
- (iv) any failure by a Participating Company to (1) continue to provide the Optionee with the opportunity to participate, on terms no less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Optionee was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (2) provide the Optionee with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee.

8. CHANGE IN CONTROL.

8.1 **Definitions.**

(a) An "Ownership Change Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the following occurs with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(b) A "Change in Control" shall mean an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, the "Transaction") wherein the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company or the corporation or corporations to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "Transferee Corporation(s)"), as the case may be. For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting stock of one or more corporations which, as a result of the Transaction, own the Company or the Transferee Corporation(s), as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting stock of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final and binding.

8.2 Effect of Change in Control on Option. In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or parent corporation thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiring Corporation"), shall either assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option in connection with the event the Acquiring Corporation elects not to assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option in connection with the Change in Control, and provided that the Optionee's Service has not terminated prior to such date, the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) (or, if the Optionee is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Optionee's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date ten (10) days prior to the date of the Change in Control. Any exercise of the Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section 8.2 shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. The Option shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the date of the Change in Control to the extent that the Option is neither assumed or substituted for by the Acquiring Corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation the stock of which is subject to the Option immediately prior to an Ownership Change Event less than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of its voting stock is held by another corporation or by other corporations that are members of an affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504(a) of the Code without regard to the provisions of Section 1504(b) of the Code, the Option shall not terminate unless t

9. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN CAPITAL STRUCTURE.

In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, combination, reclassification, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number, Exercise Price and class of shares of stock subject to the Option. If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to the Option are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event) shares of another corporation (the "New Shares"), the Board may unilaterally amend the Option to provide that the Option is exercisable for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the Number of Option Shares and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 9 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, as determined by the Board, and in no event may the Exercise Price be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The adjustments determined by the Board pursuant to this Section 9 shall be final and binding.

10. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER, EMPLOYEE OR CONSULTANT.

The Optionee shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Stock covered by the Option until the date of the issuance of a certificate for the shares of Stock for which the Option has been exercised (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such certificate is issued, except as provided in Section 9. If the Optionee is an Employee, the Optionee understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Optionee, the Optionee's employment is "at will" and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Option Agreement shall confer upon the Optionee, whether an Employee, Director or Consultant, any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Optionee's Service as an Employee, Director or Consultant, as the case may be, at any time.

11. LEGENDS.

The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of Stock subject to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The Optionee shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Option in the possession of the Optionee in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 11.

12. ARBITRATION.

In the event a dispute between the parties to this Option Agreement arises out of, in connection with, or with respect to this Option Agreement, or any breach of this Option Agreement, such dispute will, on the written request of one (1) party delivered to the other party,

be submitted and settled by arbitration in Fremont, California in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect and will comply with the California Arbitration Act, except as otherwise specifically stated in this Section 12. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. The parties submit to the in personam jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of California for the purpose of confirming any such award and entering judgment upon the award. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary that may now or in the future be contained in the rules of the American Arbitration Association, the parties agree as follows:

- 12.1 Each party will appoint one individual approved by the American Arbitration Association to hear and determine the dispute within twenty (20) days after receipt of notice of arbitration from the noticing party. The two (2) individuals so chosen will select a third impartial arbitrator. The majority decision of the arbitrators will be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration. If either party fails to designate its arbitrator within twenty (20) days after delivery of the notice provided for in this Section 12.1, then the arbitrator designated by the one (1) party will act as the sole arbitrator and will be considered the single, mutually approved arbitrator to resolve the controversy. In the event the parties are unable to agree upon a rate of compensation for the arbitrators, they will be compensated for their services at a rate to be determined by the American Arbitration Association.
- 12.2 The parties will enjoy, but are not limited to, the same rights to discovery as they would have in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California.
 - 12.3 The arbitrators will, upon the request of either party, issue a written opinion of their findings of fact and conclusions of law.
- 12.4 Upon receipt by the requesting party of said written opinion, said party will have the right within ten (10) days to file with the arbitrators a motion to reconsider, and upon receipt of a timely request the arbitrators will reconsider the issues raised by said motion and either confirm or change their majority decision which will then be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration.
- 12.5 The arbitrators will award to the prevailing party in any such arbitration reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees and costs, incurred in connection with the dispute.

13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

- 13.1 **Binding Effect.** Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- 13.2 **Termination or Amendment.** The Board may terminate or amend the Plan or the Option at any time; provided, however, that except as provided in Section 8.2 in connection with a Change in Control, no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Option or any unexercised portion hereof without the consent of the Optionee unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law or government regulation. No amendment or addition to this Option Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.

- 13.3 **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Option Agreement provides for effectiveness only upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address of such party as set forth in the Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.
- 13.4 **Integrated Agreement.** This Option Agreement and the Notice constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Optionee and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein and therein, and there are no agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Optionee and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter other than those as set forth or provided for herein or therein. To the extent contemplated herein, the provisions of this Option Agreement shall survive any exercise of the Option and shall remain in full force and effect.
- 13.5 **Applicable Law.** This Option Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.

| Optionee: | |
|-----------|--|
| Date: | |

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. STOCK OPTION (NONSTATUTORY) EXERCISE NOTICE

| т | adiac | 1 | O 11 | |
|---|-------|---|------|--|
| | | | | |

| PDL BioPharma, Inc. | |
|--|--|
| Attention: Stock Administrator | |
| 34801 Campus Drive | |
| Fremont, CA 94555 | |
| Ladies and Gentlemen: | |
| 1. <u>Option</u> . I was granted a nonstatutory stock option (" <i>Option</i> ") to purcha (" <i>Company</i> ") pursuant to the Company's 1999 Stock Option Plan (the " <i>Plan</i> ") and the " <i>Plan</i> ") and the " <i>Plan</i> " of the company of the " <i>Plan</i> " of the company of the co | |
| Grant Number: | |
| Date of Option Grant: | |
| Number of Option Shares: | |
| Exercise Price per Share: | \$ |
| 2. Exercise of Option. I hereby elect to exercise the Option to purchase th Option Agreement: | e following number of shares, all of which have vested in accordance with my |
| No. of Shares Purchased: | |
| Total Exercise Price: | \$ |
| 3. Payment. I enclose payment in full of the total exercise price for the Sh | ares in the following form(s), as authorized by my Option Agreement: |
| ☐ Cash: | \$ |
| ☐ Check: | \$ |
| ☐ Tender of Company Stock: | Contact Stock Administrator for additional forms |
| ☐ Cashless exercise (same-day sale): | Contact Stock Administrator for additional forms |
| | |

| My address is: | |
|---|---|
| | |
| My Social Security Number is: | |
| I understand that I am purchasing the Shares pursuant to the fully read and understand. | e terms of the Plan and my Option Agreement, a copy of which I have received and have |
| | Very truly yours, |
| | (Signature) |
| | (Optionee's Name Printed) |
| eipt of the above is hereby acknowledged: | |
| L BIOPHARMA, INC. | |
| | <u> </u> |
| e: | <u></u> |
| ed: | <u> </u> |
| | 2 |

4. <u>Tax Withholding</u>. I authorize payroll withholding and otherwise will make adequate provision for federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding

obligations of the Company, if any, in connection with my exercise of the Option and my subsequent disposition of the Shares.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC.

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT (NONSTATUTORY)

PDL BioPharma, Inc. has granted to the individual (the "Optionee") named in the Notice of Grant of Stock Option (the "Notice") to which this Stock Option Agreement (Nonstatutory) is attached an option (the "Option") to purchase certain shares of Stock upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Option Agreement (the "Option Agreement") and the Notice. The Option has been granted pursuant to the Company's 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"). By signing the Notice, the Optionee represents that the Optionee is familiar with the terms and provisions of this Option Agreement and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof. The Optionee agrees to accept as final and binding all decisions or interpretations of the Board upon any questions arising under this Option Agreement or the Plan.

1. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

- 1.1 Definitions. Whenever used herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned in the Notice or as set forth below:
 - (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (b) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (c) "Company" means PDL BioPharma, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor corporation thereto.
- (d) "Consultant" means any Person, including an advisor, engaged by a Participating Company to render services other than as an Employee or a member of the Board.
 - (e) "Disability" means the permanent and total disability of the Optionee within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
 - (f) "Employee" means any Person treated as an employee in the records of a Participating Company.
 - (g) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

- (h) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Board, in its discretion, subject to the following:
- (i) If, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing sale price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, The Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Board deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Board, in its discretion.
- (ii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Board without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.
 - (i) "Parent Corporation" means any present or future "parent corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
 - (j) "Participating Company" means the Company or any Parent Corporation or Subsidiary Corporation.
 - (k) "Participating Company Group" means, at any point in time, all corporations collectively which are then Participating Companies.
 - (1) "Person" means a natural person.
 - (m) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (n) "Service" means the Optionee's employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee or a Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, the Optionee's Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Optionee renders Service to the Participating Company Group or a change in the Participating Company for which the Optionee renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Optionee's Service. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise required by law, the Company may provide that an approved leave of absence shall not be treated as Service for purposes of determining the Vested Shares under the Option Agreement. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of Service or upon the corporation for which the Optionee performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether the Optionee's Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.
 - (o) "Stock" means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 9.

(p) "Subsidiary Corporation" means any present or future "subsidiary corporation" of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the

1.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Option Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

2. TAX STATUS OF OPTION.

This Option is intended to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option and shall not be treated as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

Code.

All questions of interpretation concerning this Option Agreement shall be determined by the Board. All determinations by the Board shall be final and binding upon all Persons having an interest in the Option. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.

4. EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.

- 4.1 **Right to Exercise.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the Option shall be exercisable prior to the termination of the Option (as provided in Section 6) in an amount not to exceed that portion of the Number of Option Shares which have become Vested Shares less the number of shares previously acquired upon exercise of the Option.
- 4.2 **Method of Exercise.** Exercise of the Option shall be by written notice to the Company which must state the election to exercise the Option, the number of whole shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised and such other representations and agreements as to the Optionee's investment intent with respect to such shares as may be required pursuant to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The written notice must be signed by the Optionee and must be delivered to the Chief Financial Officer, Controller or Stock Administrator of the Company, or other authorized representative of the Participating Company Group, prior to the termination of the Option as set forth in Section 6, accompanied by full payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased and the tax withholding obligations, if any, as provided in Section 4.4. The Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such written notice, the aggregate Exercise Price, and tax withholding obligations, if any.

4.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) Forms of Consideration Authorized. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock for

which the Option is being exercised shall be made (i) in cash or cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of whole shares of Stock owned by the Optionee having a Fair Market Value (as determined by the Board without regard to any restrictions on transferability applicable to such stock by reason of federal or state securities laws or agreements with an underwriter for the Company) not less than the aggregate Exercise Price, (iii) by means of a Cashless Exercise, as defined in Section 4.3(b)(ii), or (iv) by any combination of the foregoing.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

- (i) **Tender of Stock.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the shares of Stock. The Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Optionee for more than six (6) months or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.
- (ii) **Cashless Exercise.** A "*Cashless Exercise*" means the assignment in a form acceptable to the Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Option pursuant to a program or procedure approved by the Company (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to decline to approve or terminate any such program or procedure.
- 4.4 **Tax Withholding.** At the time the Option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, the Optionee hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Optionee, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including by means of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group, if any, which arise in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, obligations arising upon (i) the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option, (ii) the transfer, in whole or in part, of any shares of Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option, (iii) the operation of any law or regulation providing for the imputation of interest, or (iv) the lapsing of any restriction with respect to any shares of Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option. THE OPTIONEE IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION IS NOT EXERCISABLE UNLESS THE TAX WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTICIPATING COMPANY GROUP ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE OPTIONEE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED, AND THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO ISSUE A CERTIFICATE FOR SUCH SHARES OF STOCK.
- 4.5 **Certificate Registration.** Except in the event the Exercise Price is paid by means of a Cashless Exercise, the certificate for the shares of Stock as to which the Option is exercised shall be registered in the name of the Optionee, or, if applicable, in the names of the heirs of the Optionee.

4.6 Restrictions on Grant of the Option and Issuance of Shares. The grant of the Option and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, the Option may not be exercised unless (i) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares issuable upon exercise of the Option or (ii) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares of Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. THE OPTIONEE IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION MAY NOT BE EXERCISED UNLESS THE FOREGOING CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE OPTIONEE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED. Questions concerning this restriction should be directed to the Legal Department of the Company. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Stock subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Optionee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto

4.7 Fractional Shares. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional shares of Stock upon the exercise of the Option.

5. Nontransferability of the Option.

The Option may be exercised during the lifetime of the Optionee only by the Optionee or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative and may not be assigned or transferred in any manner except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Following the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent provided in Section 7, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or by any Person empowered to do so under the deceased Optionee's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.

6. TERMINATION OF THE OPTION.

The Option shall terminate and may no longer be exercised on the first to occur of (a) the Option Expiration Date, (b) the last date for exercising the Option following termination of the Optionee's Service as described in Section 7, or (c) a Change in Control to the extent provided in Section 8.

7. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE.

7.1 Option Exercisability.

- (a) *Disability*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the Disability of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) *Death.* If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group is terminated because of the death of the Optionee, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee's legal representative or other Person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Optionee's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Optionee's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Optionee dies within three (3) months after the Optionee's termination of Service.
- (c) *Termination After a Change In Control*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group ceases as a result of Termination After a Change in Control (as defined below), then (i) the Optione, to the extent unexercised and exercisable on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee (or the Optionee's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (ii) the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated; provided, however, that if the Optionee is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage increase in the number of Vested Shares shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Optionee's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the provisions or operation of this Section 7.1(c) would preclude treatment of a Change in Control as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes and provided further that in the absence of the preceding sentence such Change in Control would be treated as a "pooling-of-interests" for accounting purposes, then this Section 7.1(c) shall be void *ab initio*, and the vesting and exercisability of the Option shall be determined under any other applicable provision of the Option Agreement.
- (d) *Other Termination of Service*. If the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group terminates for any reason, except Disability, death or Termination After a Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Optionee on the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee within three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Board, in its discretion) after the date on which the Optionee's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

- 7.2 Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of the Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 is prevented by the provisions of Section 4.6, the Option shall remain exercisable until ninety (90) days after the date the Optionee is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- 7.3 Extension if Optionee Subject to Section 16(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Optionee to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the thirtieth (30th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Optionee would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the two hundred tenth (210th) day after the Optionee's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

7.4 Certain Definitions.

- (a) "Termination After a Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (i) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below); or
- (ii) the Optionee's resignation from all capacities in which the Optionee is then rendering Service to the Participating Company Group within a reasonable period of time following the event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After a Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Optionee's Service with the Participating Company Group which (1) is for Cause (as defined below); (2) is a result of the Optionee's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Optionee's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

(b) "Cause" shall mean any of the following: (i) the Optionee's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Participating Company documents or records; (ii) the Optionee's improper use or disclosure of a Participating Company's confidential or proprietary information; (iii) any action by the Optionee which has a detrimental effect on a Participating Company's reputation or business; (iv) the Optionee's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties after written notice from the Participating Company Group of, and a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability; (v) any material breach by the Optionee of any employment agreement between the Optionee and the Participating Company Group, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement; or (vi) the Optionee's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs the Optionee's ability to perform his or her duties with the Participating Company Group.

(c) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:

(i) without the Optionee's express written consent, the assignment to the Optionee of any duties, or any limitation of the Optionee's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Optionee's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(ii) without the Optionee's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Optionee's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Optionee's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Optionee than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;

(iii) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (1) the Optionee's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (2) the Optionee's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Optionee); or

(iv) any failure by a Participating Company to (1) continue to provide the Optionee with the opportunity to participate, on terms no less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Optionee was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (2) provide the Optionee with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Optionee.

8. CHANGE IN CONTROL.

8.1 Definitions.

(a) An "Ownership Change Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if any of the following occurs with respect to the Company: (i) the direct or indirect sale or exchange in a single or series of related transactions by the stockholders of the Company of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of the Company; (ii) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a party; (iii) the sale, exchange, or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iv) a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(b) A "Change in Control" shall mean an Ownership Change Event or a series of related Ownership Change Events (collectively, the "Transaction") wherein the stockholders of the Company immediately before the Transaction do not retain immediately after the Transaction, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately before the Transaction, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company or the corporation or corporations to which the assets of the Company were transferred (the "Transferee Corporation(s)"), as the case may be. For purposes of the preceding sentence, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting stock of one or more corporations which, as a result of the Transaction, own the Company or the Transferee Corporation(s), as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations. The Board shall have the right to determine whether multiple sales or exchanges of the voting stock of the Company or multiple Ownership Change Events are related, and its determination shall be final and binding.

8.2 Effect of Change in Control on Option. In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing corporation or parent corporation thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiring Corporation"), shall either assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option in connection with the event the Acquiring Corporation elects not to assume the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option in connection with the Change in Control, and provided that the Optionee's Service has not terminated prior to such date, the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) (or, if the Optionee is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Optionee's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date ten (10) days prior to the date of the Change in Control. Any exercise of the Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section 8.2 shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. The Option shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the corporation the stock of which is subject to the Option immediately prior to an Ownership Change Event described in Section 8.1(a)(i) constituting a Change in Control is the surviving or continuing corporation and immediately after such Ownership Change Event less than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of its voting stock is held by another corporation or by other corporations that are members of an affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504(a) of th

9. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN CAPITAL STRUCTURE.

In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, combination, reclassification, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number, Exercise Price and class of shares of stock subject to the Option. If a majority of the shares which are of the same class as the shares that are subject to the Option are exchanged for, converted into, or otherwise become (whether or not pursuant to an Ownership Change Event) shares of another corporation (the "*New Shares*"), the Board may unilaterally amend the Option to provide that the Option is exercisable for New Shares. In the event of any such amendment, the Number of Option Shares and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted in a fair and equitable manner, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 9 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, as determined by the Board, and in no event may the Exercise Price be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The adjustments determined by the Board pursuant to this Section 9 shall be final and binding.

10. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER, EMPLOYEE OR CONSULTANT.

The Optionee shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Stock covered by the Option until the date of the issuance of a certificate for the shares of Stock for which the Option has been exercised (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such certificate is issued, except as provided in Section 9. If the Optionee is an Employee, the Optionee understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Optionee, the Optionee's employment is "at will" and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Option Agreement shall confer upon the Optionee, whether an Employee or Consultant, any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Optionee's Service as an Employee or Consultant, as the case may be, at any time.

11. LEGENDS.

The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of Stock subject to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The Optionee shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Option in the possession of the Optionee in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 11.

12. ARBITRATION.

In the event a dispute between the parties to this Option Agreement arises out of, in connection with, or with respect to this Option Agreement, or any breach of this Option Agreement, such dispute will, on the written request of one (1) party delivered to the other party,

be submitted and settled by arbitration in Fremont, California in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect and will comply with the California Arbitration Act, except as otherwise specifically stated in this Section 12. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. The parties submit to the in personam jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of California for the purpose of confirming any such award and entering judgment upon the award. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary that may now or in the future be contained in the rules of the American Arbitration Association, the parties agree as follows:

- 12.1 Each party will appoint one individual approved by the American Arbitration Association to hear and determine the dispute within twenty (20) days after receipt of notice of arbitration from the noticing party. The two (2) individuals so chosen will select a third impartial arbitrator. The majority decision of the arbitrators will be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration. If either party fails to designate its arbitrator within twenty (20) days after delivery of the notice provided for in this Section 12.1, then the arbitrator designated by the one (1) party will act as the sole arbitrator and will be considered the single, mutually approved arbitrator to resolve the controversy. In the event the parties are unable to agree upon a rate of compensation for the arbitrators, they will be compensated for their services at a rate to be determined by the American Arbitration Association.
- 12.2 The parties will enjoy, but are not limited to, the same rights to discovery as they would have in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California.
 - 12.3 The arbitrators will, upon the request of either party, issue a written opinion of their findings of fact and conclusions of law.
- 12.4 Upon receipt by the requesting party of said written opinion, said party will have the right within ten (10) days to file with the arbitrators a motion to reconsider, and upon receipt of a timely request the arbitrators will reconsider the issues raised by said motion and either confirm or change their majority decision which will then be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration.
- 12.5 The arbitrators will award to the prevailing party in any such arbitration reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees and costs, incurred in connection with the dispute.

13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

- 13.1 **Binding Effect.** Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- 13.2 **Termination or Amendment.** The Board may terminate or amend the Plan or the Option at any time; provided, however, that except as provided in Section 8.2 in connection with a Change in Control, no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Option or any unexercised portion hereof without the consent of the Optionee unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law or government regulation. No amendment or addition to this Option Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.

- 13.3 **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Option Agreement provides for effectiveness only upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address of such party as set forth in the Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.
- 13.4 **Integrated Agreement.** This Option Agreement and the Notice constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Optionee and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein and therein, and there are no agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Optionee and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter other than those as set forth or provided for herein or therein. To the extent contemplated herein, the provisions of this Option Agreement shall survive any exercise of the Option and shall remain in full force and effect.
- 13.5 **Applicable Law.** This Option Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.

| Optionee: | |
|---------------------|--|
| Date: | |
| PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. | |

| | OPTION (NONSTATUTORY) EXERCISE NOTICE |
|---|--|
| PDL BioPharma, Inc. Attention: Stock Administrator 34801 Campus Drive Fremont, CA 94555 | |
| Ladies and Gentlemen: | |
| 1. <u>Option</u> . I was granted a nonstatutory stock option (" <i>Option</i> " (" <i>Company</i> ") pursuant to the Company's 1999 Nonstatutory Stock Option | to purchase shares of the common stock ("Shares") of PDL BioPharma, Inc. otion Plan (the "Plan") as follows: |
| Grant Number: | |
| Date of Option Grant: | |
| Number of Option Shares: | |
| Exercise Price per Share: | \$ |
| 2. Exercise of Option. I hereby elect to exercise the Option to p Option Agreement: | urchase the following number of shares, all of which have vested in accordance with m |
| No. of Shares Purchased: | |
| Total Exercise Price: | \$ |
| 3. <u>Payment</u> . I enclose payment in full of the total exercise price | for the Shares in the following form(s), as authorized by my Option Agreement: |
| ☐ Cash: | \$ |
| ☐ Check: | \$ |
| ☐ Tender of Company Stock: | Contact Stock Administrator for additional forms |
| ☐ Cashless exercise (same-day sale): | Contact Stock Administrator for additional forms |
| | 1 |

| My address is: | |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |
| My Social Security Number is: | |
| I understand that I am purchasing the Shares pursuar fully read and understand. | nt to the terms of the Plan and my Option Agreement, a copy of which I have received and have |
| | Very truly yours, |
| | (Signature) |
| | (Optionee's Name Printed) |
| eipt of the above is hereby acknowledged: | |
| L BIOPHARMA, INC. | |
| | |
| e: | |
| ed: | |
| | |

4. <u>Tax Withholding</u>. I authorize payroll withholding and otherwise will make adequate provision for federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding

obligations of the Company, if any, in connection with my exercise of the Option and my subsequent disposition of the Shares.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. NOTICE OF GRANT OF STOCK OPTION

The Participant has been granted an option (the "Option") to purchase certain shares of Stock of PDL BioPharma, Inc. pursuant to the PDL BioPharma, Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), as follows:

| Participant: | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| Date of Grant: | | | |
| Number of Option Sha | res: | | |
| Exercise Price: | <u> </u> | | |
| Initial Vesting Date: | The date one (1) year after << insert | vesting commencement date>> | |
| Option Expiration Dat | | - | |
| Tax Status of Option: | Nonstatutory Stock Option | | |
| Vested Shares: | Except as provided in the Stock Opt | tion Agreement, the number of Vested Shares (disregarding any resulting fractional by multiplying the Number of Option Shares by the "Vested Ratio" determined as of | |
| | | Vested Rati | |
| | Prior to Initial Vesting Date | | |
| | On Initial Vesting Date, provided th | On Initial Vesting Date, provided the Participant's Service has not terminated prior to such date | |
| | <u>Plus</u> | | |
| | For each additional full month of the equals 1/1, an additional | e Participant's continuous Service from Initial Vesting Date until the Vested Ratio | |
| Adjustments to Vested Ratio: The Company may adjust the Vested Ratio to account for any periods of part-time Service as an Empl | | d Ratio to account for any periods of part-time Service as an Employee. | |
| Termination of Unvest Option: | Except as may otherwise be provided by the Board, upon termination of the Participant's Service as an Employee, Option shall terminate immediately with respect to shares that are not Vested Shares. However, provided the Participant's Service continues uninterrupted in a capacity other than as an Employee, the Option shall continue in accordance the terms of the Stock Option Agreement with respect to any Vested Shares. Upon termination of the Participant's Service, the Option shall terminate in accordance with the terms of the Stock Option Agreement. | | |
| Option is governed by the Participant acknowledge and may be viewed and | his Grant Notice and by the provisions of the Plan an es that copies of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement printed by the Participant for attachment to the Partic | form authorized by the Company, the Company and the Participant agree that the d the Stock Option Agreement, both of which are made a part of this document. The nt and the prospectus for the Plan are available on the Company's internal web site cipant's copy of this Grant Notice. The Participant represents that the Participant has reement, and hereby accepts the Option subject to all of their terms and conditions. | |
| PDL BIOPHARMA, IN | C. | PARTICIPANT | |
| Ву: | | | |
| | | Signature | |
| Its: | | _ | |
| | | Date | |
| | 34801 Campus Drive Fremont, California 94555 | Address | |
| | | | |

2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended to the Date of Grant; Stock Option Agreement, Exercise Notice and Plan Prospectus

ATTACHMENTS:

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

PDL BioPharma, Inc. has granted to the Participant named in the Notice of Grant of Stock Option (the "Grant Notice") to which this Stock Option Agreement (the "Option Agreement") is attached an option (the "Option") to purchase certain shares of Stock upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice and this Option Agreement. The Option has been granted pursuant to and shall in all respects be subject to the terms and conditions of the PDL BioPharma, Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), as amended to the Date of Grant, the provisions of which are incorporated herein by reference. By signing the Grant Notice, the Participant: (a) acknowledges receipt of and represents that the Participant has read and is familiar with the Grant Notice, this Option Agreement, the Plan and a prospectus for the Plan in the form most recently registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Plan Prospectus"), (b) accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Grant Notice, this Option Agreement and the Plan and (c) agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee upon any questions arising under the Grant Notice, this Option Agreement or the Plan

1. DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.

- 1.1 Definitions. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Grant Notice or the Plan.
- 1.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Option Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

2. TAX STATUS OF OPTION.

This Option is intended to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option and shall not be treated as an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

All questions of interpretation concerning this Option Agreement shall be determined by the Committee. All determinations by the Committee shall be final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the Option. Any Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein, provided the Officer has apparent authority with respect to such matter, right, obligation, or election.

4. EXERCISE OF THE OPTION.

- 4.1 **Right to Exercise.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the Option shall be exercisable on and after the Initial Vesting Date and prior to the termination of the Option (as provided in Section 6) in an amount not to exceed the number of Vested Shares less the number of shares previously acquired upon exercise of the Option. In no event shall the Option be exercisable for more shares than the Number of Option Shares, as adjusted pursuant to Section 9.
- 4.2 **Method of Exercise.** Exercise of the Option shall be by means of electronic or written notice (the "Exercise Notice") in a form authorized by the Company. An electronic Exercise Notice must be digitally signed or authenticated by the Participant in such manner as required by the notice and transmitted to the Company or an authorized representative of the Company (including a third-party administrator designated by the Company). In the event that the Participant is not authorized or is unable to provide an electronic Exercise Notice, the Option shall be exercised by a written Exercise Notice addressed to the Company, which shall be signed by the Participant and delivered in person, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, by confirmed facsimile transmission, or by such other means as the Company may permit, to the Company, or an authorized representative of the Company (including a third-party administrator designated by the Company). Each Exercise Notice, whether electronic or written, must state the Participant's election to exercise the Option, the number of whole shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised and such other representations and agreements as to the Participant's investment intent with respect to such shares as may be required pursuant to the provisions of this Option Agreement. Further, each Exercise Notice must be received by the Company prior to the termination of the Option as set forth in Section 6 and must be accompanied by full payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased. The Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such electronic or written Exercise Notice and the aggregate Exercise Price.

4.3 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) *Forms of Consideration Authorized*. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the number of shares of Stock for which the Option is being exercised shall be made (i) in cash or by check or cash equivalent, (ii) if permitted by the Company, by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of whole shares of Stock owned by the Participant having a Fair Market Value not less than the aggregate Exercise Price, (iii) by means of a Cashless Exercise, as defined in Section 4.3(b), or (iv) by any combination of the foregoing.

(b) Limitations on Forms of Consideration.

(i) **Tender of Stock.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock. If required by the Company, the Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Participant for more than six (6) months or such other period, if any, required by the Company (and not used for another option exercise by attestation during such period) or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.

- (ii) Cashless Exercise. A "Cashless Exercise" means the delivery of a properly executed notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker in a form acceptable to the Company providing for the assignment to the Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares of Stock acquired upon the exercise of the Option pursuant to a program or procedure approved by the Company (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to establish, decline to approve or terminate any such program or procedure, including with respect to the Participant notwithstanding that such program or procedures may be available to others.
- 4.4 **Tax Withholding.** At the time the Option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, the Participant hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Participant, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including by means of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group, if any, which arise in connection with the Option. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Stock until the tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company Group have been satisfied by the Participant.
- 4.5 **Beneficial Ownership of Shares; Certificate Registration.** The Participant hereby authorizes the Company, in its sole discretion, to deposit for the benefit of the Participant with any broker with which the Participant has an account relationship of which the Company has notice any or all shares acquired by the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option. Except as provided by the preceding sentence, a certificate for the shares as to which the Option is exercised shall be registered in the name of the Participant, or, if applicable, in the names of the Participant.
- 4.6 **Restrictions on Grant of the Option and Issuance of Shares.** The grant of the Option and the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise of the Option shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. The Option may not be exercised if the issuance of shares of Stock upon exercise would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, the Option may not be exercised unless (i) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of exercise of the Option be in effect with respect to the shares issuable upon exercise of the Option or (ii) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares issuable upon exercise of the Option may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. THE PARTICIPANT IS CAUTIONED THAT THE OPTION MAY NOT BE EXERCISED UNLESS THE FOREGOING CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED. ACCORDINGLY, THE PARTICIPANT MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE THE OPTION WHEN DESIRED EVEN THOUGH THE OPTION IS VESTED. The inability of the Company to obtain from any

regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

4.7 Fractional Shares. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional shares upon the exercise of the Option.

5. Nontransferability of the Option.

During the lifetime of the Participant, the Option shall be exercisable only by the Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative. The Option shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Following the death of the Participant, the Option, to the extent provided in Section 7, may be exercised by the Participant's legal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.

6. TERMINATION OF THE OPTION.

The Option shall terminate and may no longer be exercised after the first to occur of (a) the close of business on the Option Expiration Date, (b) the close of business on the last date for exercising the Option following termination of the Participant's Service as described in Section 7, or (c) a Change in Control to the extent provided in Section 8.

7. EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE.

- 7.1 **Option Exercisability.** The Option shall terminate immediately upon the Participant's termination of Service to the extent that it is then unvested and shall be exercisable after the Participant's termination of Service to the extent it is then vested only during the applicable time period as determined below and thereafter shall terminate.
- (a) *Disability*. If the Participant's Service terminates because of the Disability of the Participant, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable for Vested Shares on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant (or the Participant's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- (b) *Death*. If the Participant's Service terminates because of the death of the Participant, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable for Vested Shares on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant's legal representative or other person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by reason of the Participant's death at any time prior to the expiration of twelve (12) months after the date on

which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. The Participant's Service shall be deemed to have terminated on account of death if the Participant dies within three (3) months after the Participant's termination of Service.

- (c) *Termination After Change in Control*. If the Participant's Service ceases as a result of a Termination After Change in Control (as defined below), then (i) the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable for Vested Shares on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant (or the Participant's guardian or legal representative) at any time prior to the expiration of six (6) months after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date, and (ii) the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date on which the Participant's Service terminated; provided, however, that if the Participant is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage increase in the number of Vested Shares shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Participant's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity.
- (d) *Other Termination of Service*. If the Participant's Service terminates for any reason, except Disability, death or Termination After Change in Control, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable for Vested Shares by the Participant on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant within three (3) months after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- 7.2 **Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of the Option within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 is prevented by the provisions of Section 4.6, the Option shall remain exercisable until three (3) months after the date the Participant is notified by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.
- 7.3 Extension if Participant Subject to Section 16(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth in Section 7.1 of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Participant to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the tenth (10th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Participant would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the one hundred and ninetieth (190th) day after the Participant's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

7.4 Certain Definitions.

- (a) "Termination After a Change in Control" shall mean either of the following events occurring upon or within twelve (12) months after a Change in Control:
- (i) termination by the Participating Company Group of the Participant's Service for any reason other than for Cause (as defined in the Plan); or

(ii) the Participant's resignation from all capacities in which the Participant is then rendering Service within a reasonable period of time following the event constituting a Constructive Termination (as defined below).

Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, Termination After a Change in Control shall not include any termination of the Participant's Service which (1) is for Cause (as defined in the Plan); (2) is a result of the Participant's death or disability; (3) is a result of the Participant's voluntary termination of Service other than upon a Constructive Termination; or (4) occurs prior to the effectiveness of a Change in Control.

(b) "Constructive Termination" shall mean any one or more of the following:

- (i) without the Participant's express written consent, the assignment to the Participant of any duties, or any limitation of the Participant's responsibilities, substantially inconsistent with the Participant's positions, duties, responsibilities and status with a Participating Company immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (ii) without the Participant's express written consent, the relocation of the principal place of the Participant's Service to a location that is more than fifty (50) miles from the Participant's principal place of Service immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or the imposition of travel requirements substantially more demanding of the Participant than such travel requirements existing immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control;
- (iii) any failure by a Participating Company to pay, or any material reduction by a Participating Company of, (1) the Participant's base salary in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or (2) the Participant's bonus compensation, if any, in effect immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control (subject to applicable performance requirements with respect to the actual amount of bonus compensation earned by the Participant); or
- (iv) any failure by a Participating Company to (1) continue to provide the Participant with the opportunity to participate, on terms no less favorable than those in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Participant, in any benefit or compensation plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Participating Company's life, disability, health, dental, medical, savings, profit sharing, stock purchase and retirement plans, if any, in which the Participant was participating immediately prior to the date of the Change in Control, or their equivalent, or (2) provide the Participant with all other fringe benefits (or their equivalent) from time to time in effect for the benefit of any employee group which customarily includes a Person holding the employment position or a comparable position with the Participating Company then held by the Participant.

8. EFFECT OF CHANGE IN CONTROL.

In the event of a Change in Control, the surviving, continuing, successor, or purchasing entity or parent thereof, as the case may be (the "Acquiror"), may, without the

consent of the Participant, assume or continue in full force and effect the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Acquiror's stock. In the event the Acquiror elects not to assume or continue the Company's rights and obligations under the Option or substitute for the Option in connection with the Change in Control, and provided that the Participant's Service has not terminated prior to the date of the Change in Control, the number of Vested Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) (or, if the Participant is an Employee serving on a part-time basis, such percentage shall be prorated on the basis of the relationship which the Participant's part-time Service bears to full-time Service in the same capacity) of the Number of Option Shares (but in no event to a number in excess of 100% of the Number of Option Shares) effective as of the date of the Change in Control. Any exercise of the Option that was permissible solely by reason of this Section shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Change in Control. The Option shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the time of consummation of the Change in Control to the extent that the Option is neither assumed or continued by the Acquiror in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the date of the Change in Control.

9. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN CAPITAL STRUCTURE.

Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, in the event of any change in the Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company, whether through merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, or in the event of payment of a dividend or distribution to the stockholders of the Company in a form other than Stock (excepting normal cash dividends) that has a material effect on the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number, Exercise Price and kind of shares subject to the Option, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the Participant's rights under the Option. For purposes of the foregoing, conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as "effected without receipt of consideration by the Company." Any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and in no event may the Exercise Price be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to the Option. The Committee in its sole discretion, may also make such adjustments in the terms of the Option to reflect, or related to, such changes in the capital structure of the Company or distributions as it deems appropriate. The adjustments determined by the Committee pursuant to this Section shall be final, binding and conclusive.

10. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER, DIRECTOR, EMPLOYEE OR CONSULTANT.

The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares covered by the Option until the date of the issuance of the shares for which the Option has been exercised (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date the shares are issued, except as provided in Section 9. If the Participant is an Employee, the Participant understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment

agreement between a Participating Company and the Participant, the Participant's employment is "at will" and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Option Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Participant's Service as a Director, an Employee or Consultant, as the case may be, at any time.

11. LEGENDS.

The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of stock subject to the provisions of this Option Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares acquired pursuant to the Option in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section.

12. ARBITRATION.

In the event a dispute between the parties to this Option Agreement arises out of, in connection with, or with respect to this Option Agreement, or any breach of this Option Agreement, such dispute will, on the written request of one (1) party delivered to the other party, be submitted and settled by arbitration in Fremont, California in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect and will comply with the California Arbitration Act, except as otherwise specifically stated in this Section 12. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. The parties submit to the in personam jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of California for the purpose of confirming any such award and entering judgment upon the award. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary that may now or in the future be contained in the rules of the American Arbitration Association, the parties agree as follows:

- 12.1 Each party will appoint one individual approved by the American Arbitration Association to hear and determine the dispute within twenty (20) days after receipt of notice of arbitration from the noticing party. The two (2) individuals so chosen will select a third impartial arbitrator. The majority decision of the arbitrators will be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration. If either party fails to designate its arbitrator within twenty (20) days after delivery of the notice provided for in this Section 12.1, then the arbitrator designated by the one (1) party will act as the sole arbitrator and will be considered the single, mutually approved arbitrator to resolve the controversy. In the event the parties are unable to agree upon a rate of compensation for the arbitrators, they will be compensated for their services at a rate to be determined by the American Arbitration Association.
- 12.2 The parties will enjoy, but are not limited to, the same rights to discovery as they would have in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California.
 - 12.3 The arbitrators will, upon the request of either party, issue a written opinion of their findings of fact and conclusions of law.
- 12.4 Upon receipt by the requesting party of said written opinion, said party will have the right within ten (10) days to file with the arbitrators a motion to reconsider, and

upon receipt of a timely request the arbitrators will reconsider the issues raised by said motion and either confirm or change their majority decision which will then be final and binding upon the parties to the arbitration.

12.5 The arbitrators will award to the prevailing party in any such arbitration reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees and costs, incurred in connection with the dispute.

13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

- 13.1 **Termination or Amendment.** The Committee may terminate or amend the Plan or the Option at any time; provided, however, that except as provided in Section 8 in connection with a Change in Control, no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Option or any unexercised portion hereof without the consent of the Participant unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with any applicable law or government regulation. No amendment or addition to this Option Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.
- 13.2 **Further Instruments.** The parties hereto agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further action as may reasonably be necessary to carry out the intent of this Option Agreement.
- 13.3 **Binding Effect.** Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- 13.4 **Delivery of Documents and Notices.** Any document relating to participation in the Plan or any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Option Agreement provides for effectiveness only upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery, electronic delivery at the e-mail address, if any, provided for the Participant by a Participating Company, or upon deposit in the U.S. Post Office or foreign postal service, by registered or certified mail, or with a nationally recognized overnight courier service, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address of such party set forth in the Grant Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.
- (a) **Description of Electronic Delivery.** The Plan documents, which may include but do not necessarily include: the Plan, the Grant Notice, this Option Agreement, the Plan Prospectus, and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders, may be delivered to the Participant electronically. In addition, the Participant may deliver electronically the Grant Notice and Exercise Notice called for by Section 4.2 to the Company or to such third party involved in administering the Plan as the Company may designate from time to time. Such means of electronic delivery may include but do not necessarily include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.
- (b) Consent to Electronic Delivery. The Participant acknowledges that the Participant has read Section 13.4(a) of this Option Agreement and consents to the

electronic delivery of the Plan documents and the delivery of the Grant Notice and Exercise Notice, as described in Section 13.4(a). The Participant acknowledges that he or she may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost to the Participant by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant further acknowledges that the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. Similarly, the Participant understands that the Participant must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. The Participant may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents described in Section 13.4(a) or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. Finally, the Participant understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents described in Section 13.4(a).

- 13.5 **Integrated Agreement.** The Grant Notice, this Option Agreement and the Plan, together with any employment, service or other agreement between the Participant and a Participating Company referring to the Option, shall constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein and supersede any prior agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter. To the extent contemplated herein, the provisions of the Grant Notice, the Option Agreement and the Plan shall survive any exercise of the Option and shall remain in full force and effect.
- 13.6 **Applicable Law.** This Option Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.
- 13.7 **Counterparts.** The Grant Notice may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

| | Participant: |
|---|--|
| | Date: |
| STOCK OPTIO | N EXERCISE NOTICE |
| PDL BioPharma, Inc. Stock Administrator 34801 Campus Drive Fremont, CA 94555 | |
| Ladies and Gentlemen: | |
| | o purchase shares of the common stock (the "Shares") of PDL BioPharma, Inc. (the <i>'lan'</i> "), my Notice of Grant of Stock Option (the "Grant Notice") and my Stock |
| Date of Grant: | |
| Number of Option Shares: | |
| Exercise Price per Share: | \$ |
| 2. Exercise of Option. I hereby elect to exercise the Option to purchas the Grant Notice and the Option Agreement: | se the following number of Shares, all of which are Vested Shares in accordance with |
| Total Shares Purchased: | |
| Total Exercise Price (Total Shares X Price per Share) | \$ |
| 3. <u>Payments</u> . I enclose payment in full of the total exercise price for the | ne Shares in the following form(s), as authorized by my Option Agreement: |
| ™ Cash: | \$ |
| ™ Check: | \$ |
| ™ Tender of Company Stock: | Contact Plan Administrator |
| 4. <u>Tax Withholding</u> . I authorize payroll withholding and otherwise wi obligations of the Company, if any, in connection with the Option. | ill make adequate provision for the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding |
| 5. Participant Information. | |
| My address is: | |
| | |
| | |
| My Social Security Number is: | |

| | Very truly yours, | |
|--|-------------------|--|
| | (Signature) | |
| Receipt of the above is hereby acknowledged. | | |
| PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. | | |
| Ву: | | |
| Title: | | |
| Dated: | | |
| | 2 | |
| | | |

6. <u>Binding Effect.</u> I agree that the Shares are being acquired in accordance with and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Grant Notice, the Option Agreement and the Plan, to all of which I hereby expressly assent. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon my heirs, executors,

administrators, successors and assigns.

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. NOTICE OF GRANT OF RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD

Pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") of PDL BioPharma, Inc. (the "Company"), the Company granted an award (the "Award") of shares of common stock of the Company (the "Shares") to the undersigned person ("Participant"), as set forth below. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Award (this "Notice") have the meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

| Participant | : | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| Date of Gra | ant: | | | | | |
| Total Numl | per of Shares: | | | | | |
| Vesting of S | Shares: | Except as provided in the Restricted Stock Agreement which governs the Award (the "Restricted Stock Agreement") and provided that Participant's Service has not terminated prior to the relevant date set forth below, the number of Shares ("Vested Shares") set forth opposite such date shall, on such date, vest and no longer be subject to Vesting Conditions: | | | | |
| | | Vesti | ng Date | No. Shares Vesting | | |
| Supersedin | g Agreement: | party shall, notwithstar | nding any provision of the Res | | Impany ("ERSP") to which Participant is a econtrary, supersede any inconsistent term or ERSP. | |
| is governed Participant a and may be | by the terms and coacknowledges that viewed and printed | onditions of this Notice ar copies of the Plan, Restric I by Participant for attachi | nd the Plan and the Restricted cted Stock Agreement and the ment to Participant's copy of t | Stock Agreement, both of which prospectus for the Plan are available. | ompany and Participant agree that the Award ch are made part of this document. ailable on the Company's internal web site into that Participant has read and is familiar neir terms and conditions. | |
| PDL BIOP | HARMA, INC. | | | PARTICIPANT | | |
| By: | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | (signature) | |
| Name: | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | Name: | | |
| Its: | | | | | (please print) | |
| | | | | | | |
| | 34801 Campus I Fremont, CA 945 | | | | | |
| | | | | Address: | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

ATTACHMENTS:

2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended to the Date of Grant; Restricted Stock Agreement; Assignment Separate from Certificate and

Plan Prospectus

PDL BIOPHARMA, INC. RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT

PDL BioPharma, Inc. has granted to the Participant named in the *Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock* (the "*Notice*") to which this Restricted Stock Agreement (this "*Agreement*") is attached an Award of Shares subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice and this Agreement. The Company granted the Award pursuant to the Company's 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*"), as amended to the Date of Grant, the provisions of which are incorporated herein by reference. By signing the Notice, the Participant: (a) acknowledges receipt of and represents that the Participant has read and is familiar with the Notice, this Agreement, the Plan and the current Plan prospectus under the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "*Plan Prospectus*") which covers the Shares, (b) accepts the Award subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Notice, this Agreement and the Plan and (c) agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee upon any questions arising under the Notice, this Agreement or the Plan.

1. **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

- 1.1 **Definitions**. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Notice or the Plan.
- 1.2 **Construction.** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term "or" is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

All questions of interpretation concerning the Notice and this Agreement shall be determined by the Committee. All determinations by the Committee shall be final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the Award. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein.

3. THE AWARD.

3.1 **Grant and Issuance of Shares.** Upon the later of (a) the Date of Grant and (b) the date the Notice shall have been fully executed, the Participant shall acquire and the Company shall issue, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, a number of Shares equal to the Total Number of Shares set forth in the Notice. As a condition to the issuance of the Shares, the Participant shall execute and deliver to the Company along with the Notice the Assignment Separate from Certificate duly endorsed (with date and number of shares blank) in the form attached to the Notice.

- 3.2 **No Monetary Payment Required.** The Participant is not required to make any monetary payment (other than to satisfy applicable tax withholding, if any, with respect to the issuance or vesting of the Shares) as a condition to receiving the Shares, the consideration for which shall be past services actually rendered or future services to be rendered to a Participating Company or for its benefit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if required by applicable law, the Participant shall furnish consideration in the form of cash or past services rendered to a Participating Company or for its benefit having a value not less than the par value of the Shares issued pursuant to the Award.
- 3.3 **Beneficial Ownership of Shares; Certificate Registration.** The Participant hereby authorizes the Company, in its sole discretion, to deposit the Shares with the Company's transfer agent, including any successor transfer agent, to be held in book entry form during the term of the Escrow pursuant to Section 6. Furthermore, the Participant hereby authorizes the Company, in its sole discretion, to deposit, following the term of such Escrow, for the benefit of the Participant with any broker with which the Participant has an account relationship of which the Company has notice any or all Shares which are no longer subject to such Escrow. Except as provided by the foregoing, a certificate for the Shares shall be registered in the name of the Participant, or, if applicable, in the names of the Participant.
- 3.4 Issuance of Shares in Compliance with Law. The issuance of the Shares shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. No Shares shall be issued hereunder if their issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance of any Shares shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the issuance of the Shares, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

4. VESTING OF SHARES.

The Shares shall vest and become Vested Shares as provided in the Notice and the Superseding Agreement, as applicable.

5. COMPANY REACQUISITION RIGHT.

5.1 **Grant of Company Reacquisition Right.** Except to the extent otherwise provided by the Superseding Agreement, in the event that (a) the Participant's Service terminates for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause, or (b) the Participant, the Participant's legal representative, or other holder of the Shares, attempts to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (other than pursuant to an Ownership Change Event), including, without limitation, any transfer to a nominee or agent of the Participant, any Shares which are not Vested Shares ("Unvested Shares"), the Company shall automatically reacquire the Unvested Shares, and the Participant shall not be entitled to any payment therefor (the "Company Reacquisition Right").

5.2 Ownership Change Event. Upon the occurrence of an Ownership Change Event, any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property to which the Participant is entitled by reason of the Participant's ownership of Unvested Shares shall be immediately subject to the Company Reacquisition Right and included in the terms "Shares," "Stock" and "Unvested Shares" for all purposes of the Company Reacquisition Right with the same force and effect as the Unvested Shares immediately prior to the Ownership Change Event. For purposes of determining the number of Vested Shares following an Ownership Change Event, credited Service shall include all Service with any corporation which is a Participating Company at the time the Service is rendered, whether or not such corporation is a Participating Company both before and after the Ownership Change Event.

6. ESCROW.

- 6.1 **Appointment of Agent.** To ensure that Shares subject to the Company Reacquisition Right will be available for reacquisition, the Participant and the Company hereby appoint the Secretary of the Company, or any other person designated by the Company, as their agent and as attorney-in-fact for the Participant (the "**Agent**") to hold any and all Unvested Shares and to sell, assign and transfer to the Company any such Unvested Shares reacquired by the Company pursuant to the Company Reacquisition Right. The Participant understands that appointment of the Agent is a material inducement to make this Agreement and that such appointment is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable. The Agent shall not be personally liable for any act the Agent may do or omit to do hereunder as escrow agent, agent for the Company, or attorney in fact for the Participant while acting in good faith and in the exercise of the Agent's own good judgment, and any act done or omitted by the Agent pursuant to the advice of the Agent's own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith. The Agent may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed by any signature purporting to be genuine and may resign at any time.
- 6.2 **Establishment of Escrow.** The Participant authorizes the Company to deposit the Unvested Shares with the Company's transfer agent to be held in book entry form, as provided in Section 3.3, and the Participant agrees to deliver to and deposit with the Agent each certificate, if any, evidencing the Shares and an Assignment Separate from Certificate with respect to such book entry shares and each such certificate duly endorsed (with date and number of Shares blank) in the form attached to the Notice, to be held by the Agent under the terms and conditions of this Section 6 (the "*Escrow*"). Upon the occurrence of a Change in Control or a change, as described in Section 8, in the character or amount of any outstanding stock of the corporation the stock of which is subject to the provisions of this Agreement, any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property to which the Participant is entitled by reason of his or her ownership of the Shares that remain, following such Change in Control or change described in Section 8, subject to the Company Reacquisition Right shall be immediately subject to the Escrow to the same extent as the Shares immediately before such event. The Company shall bear the expenses of the Escrow.

6.3 **Delivery of Shares to Participant.** The Escrow shall continue with respect to any Shares for so long as such Shares remain subject to the Company Reacquisition Right. Upon termination of the Reacquisition Right with respect to Shares, the Company shall so notify the Agent and direct the Agent to deliver such number of Shares to the Participant. As soon as practicable after receipt of such notice, the Agent shall cause to be delivered to the Participant the Shares specified by such notice, and the Escrow shall terminate with respect to such Shares.

7. TAX MATTERS.

7.1 Tax Withholding.

(a) **In General.** At the time the Notice is executed, or at any time thereafter as requested by a Participating Company, the Participant hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Participant, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for, any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company, if any, which arise in connection with the Award, including, without limitation, obligations arising upon (a) the transfer of Shares to the Participant, (b) the lapsing of any restriction with respect to any Shares, (c) the filing of an election to recognize tax liability, or (d) the transfer by the Participant of any Shares. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver the Shares or to release any Shares from the Escrow established pursuant to Section 6 until the tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company have been satisfied by the Participant.

(b) **Withholding in Shares.** The Participant may satisfy all or any portion of a Participating Company's tax withholding obligations by requesting the Company to withhold a number of whole, Vested Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant or by tendering to the Company a number of whole, Vested Shares or vested shares acquired otherwise than pursuant to the Award having, in any such case, a fair market value, as determined by the Company as of the date on which the tax withholding obligations arise, not in excess of the amount of such tax withholding obligations determined by the applicable minimum statutory withholding rates. Any adverse consequences to the Participant resulting from the procedure permitted under this Section, including, without limitation, tax consequences, shall be the sole responsibility of the Participant.

7.2 Election Under Section 83(b) of the Code.

(a) The Participant understands that Section 83 of the Code taxes as ordinary income the difference between the amount paid for the Shares, if anything, and the fair market value of the Shares as of the date on which the Shares are "substantially vested," within the meaning of Section 83. In this context, "substantially vested" means that the right of the Company to reacquire the Shares pursuant to the Company Reacquisition Right has lapsed. The Participant understands that he or she may elect to have his or her taxable income determined at the time he or she acquires the Shares rather than when and as the Company Reacquisition Right lapses by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code with the Internal Revenue Service no later than thirty (30) days after the date of acquisition of the Shares. The Participant understands that failure to make a timely filing under Section 83(b) will result in his or her recognition of

ordinary income, as the Company Reacquisition Right lapses, on the difference between the purchase price, if anything, and the fair market value of the Shares at the time such restrictions lapse. The Participant further understands, however, that if Shares with respect to which an election under Section 83(b) has been made are forfeited to the Company pursuant to its Company Reacquisition Right, such forfeiture will be treated as a sale on which there is realized a loss equal to the excess (if any) of the amount paid (if any) by the Participant for the forfeited Shares over the amount realized (if any) upon their forfeiture. If the Participant has paid nothing for the forfeited Shares and has received no payment upon their forfeiture, the Participant understands that he or she will be unable to recognize any loss on the forfeiture of the Shares even though the Participant incurred a tax liability by making an election under Section 83(b).

(b) The Participant understands that he or she should consult with his or her tax advisor regarding the advisability of filing with the Internal Revenue Service an election under Section 83(b) of the Code, which must be filed no later than thirty (30) days after the date of the acquisition of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement. Failure to file an election under Section 83(b), if appropriate, may result in adverse tax consequences to the Participant. The Participant acknowledges that he or she has been advised to consult with a tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to the Participant of the acquisition of Shares hereunder. ANY ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) THE PARTICIPANT WISHES TO MAKE MUST BE FILED NO LATER THAN 30 DAYS AFTER THE DATE ON WHICH THE PARTICIPANT ACQUIRES THE SHARES. THIS TIME PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. THE PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT TIMELY FILING OF A SECTION 83(b) ELECTION IS THE PARTICIPANT'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY, EVEN IF THE PARTICIPANT REQUESTS THE COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVE TO FILE SUCH ELECTION ON HIS OR HER BEHALF.

(c) The Participant will notify the Company in writing if the Participant files an election pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code. The Company intends, in the event it does not receive from the Participant evidence of such filing, to claim a tax deduction for any amount which would otherwise be taxable to the Participant in the absence of such an election.

8. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN CAPITAL STRUCTURE.

Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, in the event of any change in the Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company, whether through merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, or in the event of payment of a dividend or distribution to the stockholders of the Company in a form other than Stock (excepting normal cash dividends) that has a material effect on the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number and kind of shares subject to the Award, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the Participant's rights under the Award. For purposes of the foregoing, conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as "effected without receipt of consideration by the Company." Any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Such adjustments shall be determined by the Committee, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

9. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER, DIRECTOR, EMPLOYEE OR CONSULTANT.

The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any Shares subject to the Award until the date of the issuance the Shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 8. Subject the provisions of this Agreement, the Participant shall exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company with respect to Shares deposited in the Escrow pursuant to Section 6. If the Participant is an Employee, the Participant understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Participant, the Participant's employment is "at will" and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Participant's Service at any time.

10. LEGENDS.

The Company may at any time place legends referencing the Company Reacquisition Right and any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing the Shares. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing the Shares in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section. Unless otherwise specified by the Company, legends placed on such certificates may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THIS CORPORATION AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR HIS PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THIS CORPORATION."

11. TRANSFERS IN VIOLATION OF AGREEMENT.

No Shares may be sold, exchanged, transferred, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of, including by operation of law, in any manner which violates any of the provisions of this Agreement and, except pursuant to an Ownership Change Event, until the date on which such shares become Vested Shares, and any such attempted disposition shall be void. The Company shall not be required (a) to transfer on its books any Shares which will have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Agreement or (b) to treat as owner of such Shares or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom such Shares will have been so transferred. In order to enforce its rights under this Section, the Company shall be authorized to give a stop transfer instruction with respect to the Shares to the Company's transfer agent.

12. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

- 12.1 **Termination or Amendment.** The Committee may terminate or amend the Plan or this Agreement at any time; provided, however, that no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Participant's rights under this Agreement without the consent of the Participant unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with applicable law or government regulation. No amendment or addition to this Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.
- 12.2 **Nontransferability of the Award.** The right to acquire Shares pursuant to the Award shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. All rights with respect to the Award shall be exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative.
- 12.3 **Further Instruments.** The parties hereto agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further action as may reasonably be necessary to carry out the intent of this Agreement.
- 12.4 **Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company and, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- 12.5 **Delivery of Documents and Notices.** Any document relating to participation in the Plan or any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Agreement provides for effectiveness only upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery, electronic delivery at the e-mail address, if any, provided for the Participant by a Participating Company, or upon deposit in the U.S. Post Office or foreign postal service, by registered or certified mail, or with a nationally recognized overnight courier service, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address shown below that party's signature to the Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.
- (a) **Description of Electronic Delivery.** The Plan documents, which may include but do not necessarily include: the Plan, the Notice, this Agreement, the Plan Prospectus, and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders, may be delivered to the Participant electronically. In addition, the parties may deliver electronically any notices called for in connection with the Escrow and the Participant may deliver electronically the Notice to the Company or to such third party involved in administering the Plan as the Company may designate from time to time. Such means of electronic delivery may include but do not necessarily include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.

- (b) Consent to Electronic Delivery. The Participant acknowledges that the Participant has read Section 12.5(a) of this Agreement and consents to the electronic delivery of the Plan documents, the Notice and notices in connection with the Escrow, as described in Section 12.5(a). The Participant acknowledges that he or she may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost to the Participant by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant further acknowledges that the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. Similarly, the Participant understands that the Participant must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. The Participant may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents described in Section 12.5(a) or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. Finally, the Participant understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents described in Section 12.5(a).
- 12.6 **Integrated Agreement.** The Notice, this Agreement and the Plan together with the Superseding Agreement, if any, shall constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein or therein and supersedes any prior agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter other than those as set forth or provided for herein or therein. To the extent contemplated herein or therein, the provisions of the Notice and the Agreement shall survive any settlement of the Award and shall remain in full force and effect.
- 12.7 **Applicable Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.
- 12.8 **Counterparts.** The Notice may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

CERTIFICATIONS

- I, Mark McDade, Chief Executive Officer of PDL BioPharma, Inc., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of PDL BioPharma, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 9, 2006

/s/ Mark McDade

Mark McDade
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATIONS

- I, Andrew L. Guggenhime, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of PDL BioPharma, Inc., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of PDL BioPharma, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 9, 2006

/s/ Andrew L. Guggenhime

Andrew L. Guggenhime Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

CERTIFICATION

Mark McDade, Chief Executive Officer, and Andrew L. Guggenhime, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, of PDL BioPharma, Inc. (the "Registrant"), each hereby certifies in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, based on his knowledge:

- (1) the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 of the Registrant, to which this certification is attached as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m); and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 will be provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Dated: August 9, 2006

/s/ Mark McDade

Mark McDade Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Andrew L. Guggenhime

Andrew L. Guggenhime Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)